Z-Family Technical Reference Manual

Ashtech

1170 Kifer Road Sunnyvale, CA USA 94086

Phone and Fax Numbers

- Main
 - Voice: 408-524-1400
 Fax: 408-524-1500
- Sales
 - US: 800-922-2401
 - International: 408-524-1670
 - Fax: 408-524-1500
- Europe
 - Voice: 44-993-883-533
 - Fax: 44-993-883-977
- Support
 - US: 800-229-2400
 - International: 408-524-1680
 - Fax: 408-524-1500
- BBS
 - Direct: 408-524-1527

Internet

- support@ashtech.com
- http://www.ashtech.com



Copyright Notice

Copyright © 1998 Magellan Corporation. All rights reserved.

No part of this publication or the computer programs described in it may be reproduced, translated, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without prior written permission of Magellan. Your rights with regard to this publication and the computer programs are subject to the restrictions and limitations imposed by the copyright laws of the United States of America ("U.S.A.") and/or the jurisdiction in which you are located.

For information on translations and distribution outside the U.S.A., please contact Ashtech.

NO PATENT OR COPYRIGHT LIABILITY IS ASSUMED WITH RESPECT TO THE USE OF INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN. WHILE REASONABLE PRECAUTIONS HAVE BEEN TAKEN IN THE PREPARATION OF THIS PUBLICATION, ASHTECH ASSUMES NO RESPONSIBILITY FOR ERRORS OR OMISSIONS, NOR IS ANY LIABILITY ASSUMED FOR DAMAGES RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THE INFORMATION CONTAINED HEREIN. FURTHER, THIS PUBLICATION AND FEATURES DESCRIBED HEREIN ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

Printed in the United States of America.

© Copyright May, 1998 Magellan Corporation

Part Number: 630203-01, Revision A

Trademarks

Z-Surveyor, Z-FX, Z-Sensor, Z-Eurocard, GPSTopo, and the Ashtech logo are registered trademarks of Magellan. All other product and brand names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Table of Contents

| Chapter 1. Introduction | | | | | |
|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Performance Specifications | | | | | |
| Receiver Options | | | | | |
| [B] RTCM Base | | | | | |
| [U] RTCM Remote | | | | | |
| [E] Event Marker | | | | | |
| [X] External Frequency Reference | | | | | |
| [M] Remote Monitoring | | | | | |
| [F] Fast Data Output | | | | | |
| [T] Point Positioning | | | | | |
| [3] Observables—1, 2, 3 | | | | | |
| [J] RTK Rover 4 | | | | | |
| [K] RTK Base | | | | | |
| Chapter 2. Operation | | | | | |
| Receiver Initialization | | | | | |
| Setting Receiver Parameters | | | | | |
| Saving Parameter Settings | | | | | |
| Data Recording (Z-Surveyor and Z-FX only) | | | | | |
| PCMCIA File Structure | | | | | |
| File Types | | | | | |
| File Naming Convention | | | | | |
| Data Logging through Serial Port9 | | | | | |
| Session Programming | | | | | |
| Position Mode/ALT Fix Mode | | | | | |
| Position Mode11 | | | | | |
| ALT Fix Mode11 | | | | | |
| Daisy Chain Mode | | | | | |
| Point Positioning | | | | | |
| Remote Monitoring | | | | | |
| Event Marker | | | | | |
| Time Tagging the Shutter Signal | | | | | |
| Closed-Loop Technique (Advanced Trigger) | | | | | |
| 1PPS Out | | | | | |
| Data Output | | | | | |
| Transferring GPS Data | | | | | |
| Transferring Data Files using DOS | | | | | |
| Transferring Data Files using Download | | | | | |

Table of Contents

| Synchronization to GPS Time | | 16 |
|---|--|----|
| Default Parameters | | 17 |
| Multipath Mitigation | | |
| Overview | | 21 |
| Evaluating Correlator Performance | | 21 |
| Signal to Noise Ratio | | |
| Antenna Reduction | | 24 |
| Chapter 3. Differential and RTK Operations | | 27 |
| Base Stations | | 27 |
| Setting Up a Differential Base Station | | |
| Setting Up an RTK Base Station | | |
| RTCM 18 & 19 | | |
| RTCM 20 & 21 | | 29 |
| Ashtech DBN Format | | 30 |
| Setting Up a Combined Differential and RTK Base Station | | 31 |
| Advanced Base Station Operation | | 32 |
| Recommended Advanced Parameter Settings for Base Stations | | |
| Antenna | | 32 |
| Message Rate | | 32 |
| Required Differential Update Rates | | |
| Mask Angle | | 36 |
| Base Station Position | | 36 |
| Base Station Antenna Offset | | |
| Using Reference Station ID | | 37 |
| Reference Station Health | | 37 |
| Other RTCM Messages | | |
| Using a PC Interface | | |
| Using a Handheld Interface | | 38 |
| Remote Stations | | 38 |
| Setting Up a Differential Remote Station | | 38 |
| Setting Up an RTK Remote Station | | 39 |
| Using RTCM Messages | | 39 |
| Using Ashtech DBN Messages | | 40 |
| Advanced Remote Station Operation | | 41 |
| Base Station Data | | 41 |
| Base Data Latency | | 42 |
| Differential Accuracy vs. Base Data Latency | | 43 |
| RTK Accuracy and Update Rates vs. Base Data Latency | | 43 |
| Float and Fixed Solutions | | 44 |
| Carrier Phase Initialization | | 45 |
| Mask Angles | | |
| Auto Differential Mode | | 47 |

| | RTCM Messages | 47 |
|------------|---|----|
| Chapter 4. | Understanding RTK/CPD | 51 |
| Monitor | ring the CPD Rover Solution | 51 |
| | w to tell if the integer ambiguities are fixed? | |
| | a Link Monitor | |
| | D Solution Output and Storage | |
| | al-time Solution Output | |
| | ctor Solution Output | |
| | ution Storage | |
| | shooting | |
| | Performance Optimization | |
| CPI | D Solution Parameters | |
| | Dynamics: \$PASHS,CPD,DYN | |
| | Fast CPD: \$PASHS,CPD,FST | |
| | Multipath: \$PASHS,CPD,MTP | |
| | DBN Message Interval: \$PASHS,CPD, PED and CPD Update R | |
| | \$PASHS,CPD,PER | |
| | Initialization: \$PASHS,CPD,RST | |
| | Base Position Coordinates Selection: \$PASHS,CPD,UBS | |
| | Base Station Elevation Mask: \$PASHS,ELM | |
| Univers | al RTCM Base Station | |
| | Coordinate Transformation | |
| | | |
| | ound | |
| | tation | |
| | um to Datum | |
| Dat | | |
| Ela | Projection Typesvation Modeling | |
| | - | |
| | Command/Response Formats | |
| Receive | r Commands | 73 |
| | Set Commands | |
| | Query Commands | 73 |
| | ALH: Almanacs Messages Received | 76 |
| | ALT: Set Ellipsoid Height | |
| | ANA: Post-Survey Antenna Height | |
| | ANH: Set Antenna Height | |
| | ANR: Set Antenna Reduction Mode | |
| | ANT: Set Antenna Offsets | |
| | BEEP: Beeper Set-up | 80 |

Table of Contents vii

| CLM: Clear/Reformat PCMCIA Card 80 |
|---|
| CTS: Port Protocol Setting |
| DSC: Store Event String |
| DSY: Daisy Chain |
| ELM: Recording Elevation Mask |
| EPG: Epoch Counter |
| FIL,C: Close a File |
| FIL,D: Delete a File |
| FIX: Altitude Fix Mode |
| FLS: Receiver File Information |
| HDP: HDOP Mask |
| INF: Set Session Information |
| INI: Receiver Initialization |
| ION: Set Ionospheric Model |
| ION: Query Ionospheric Parameters |
| LPS: Loop Tracking |
| LTZ: Set Local Time Zone |
| MDM: Set Modem Parameters |
| MDM,INI: Initialize Modem Communication |
| MET: Meteorological Meters Set-up |
| MET,CMD: Meteorological Meters Trigger String |
| MET,INIT: Meteorological Meters Initialization 95 |
| MET,INTVL: Meteorological Meters Interval |
| MST: Minimum SVs for Kinematic Survey |
| MSV: Minimum SVs for Data Recording |
| OUT, MET: Start Meteorological Meters Process |
| OUT, TLT: Start Tiltmeter Process |
| PAR: Query Receiver Parameters |
| PDP: PDOP Mask |
| PEM: Position Elevation Mask |
| PHE: Photogrammetry Edge (Event Marker Edge) 100 |
| PJT: Log Project Data |
| PMD: Position Mode |
| POS: Set Antenna Position |
| POW: Battery Parameters |
| PPO: Point Positioning |
| PPS: Pulse Per Second |
| PRT: Port Setting |
| PWR: Sleep Mode |
| RCI: Recording Interval |
| REC: Data Recording |
| RID: Receiver ID |

| | RNG: Data Type | 108 |
|---------|-------------------------------------|-----|
| | RST: Reset Receiver to default | 108 |
| | RTR: Real-Time Error | 109 |
| | SAV: Save User Parameters | 109 |
| | SES: Session Programming | 109 |
| | SID: Serial Number | 112 |
| | SIT: Set Site Name | 112 |
| | SPD: Serial Port Baud Rate | 113 |
| | STA: Satellite Status | |
| | SVS: Satellite Selection | 114 |
| | TLT: Tiltmeter Set-up | 115 |
| | TLT,CMD: Tiltmeter Trigger String | 115 |
| | TLT,INIT: Tiltmeter Initialization | 115 |
| | TLT,INTVL: Tiltmeter Interval | 116 |
| | TST:Output RTK Latency | 117 |
| | UNH: Unhealthy SVs | 117 |
| | USE: Use Satellites | 117 |
| | VDP: VDOP Mask | 117 |
| | WAK: Warning Acknowledgment | 118 |
| | WARN: Warning Messages | 118 |
| | WKN: GPS Week Number | 122 |
| Raw Dat | a Commands | 123 |
| | Set Commands | 123 |
| | Query Commands | 124 |
| | CBN: CBEN Message | 125 |
| | DBN: DBEN Message | 130 |
| | EPB: Raw Ephemeris | 132 |
| | MBN: MBN Message | 134 |
| | OUT: Enable/Disable Raw Data Output | 138 |
| | PBN: Position Data | 139 |
| | RAW: Query Raw Data Parameter | 141 |
| | SAL: Almanac Data | 142 |
| | SNV: Ephemeris Data | 144 |
| NMEA N | Message Commands | 146 |
| | Set Commands | 146 |
| | Query Commands | 147 |
| | ALL: Disable All NMEA Messages | 148 |
| | ALM: Almanac Message | 148 |
| | DAL: DAL Format Almanac Message | 150 |
| | GDC: User Grid Coordinate | 152 |
| | GGA: GPS Position Message | 154 |
| | GLL: Latitude/Longitude Message | 156 |

Table of Contents ix

| GRS: Satellite Range Residuals | 158 |
|--|-----|
| GSA: DOP and Active Satellite Messages | 159 |
| GSN: Signal Strength/Satellite Number | 161 |
| GSV: Satellites in View Message | 163 |
| GXP: Horizontal Position Message | 164 |
| MSG: Base Station Message | 166 |
| PER: Set NMEA Send Interval | 171 |
| POS: Position Message | 171 |
| PTT: Pulse Time Tag message | 173 |
| RMC: Recommended Minimum GPS/Transit | 174 |
| RRE: Residual Error | 176 |
| SAT: Satellite Status | 178 |
| TTT: Event Marker | 179 |
| UTM: UTM Coordinates | 180 |
| VTG: Velocity/Course | 182 |
| XDR: Transducer Measurements | 184 |
| ZDA: Time and Date | 185 |
| RTCM Response Message Commands | 187 |
| Set Commands | 187 |
| Query Commands | |
| Query: RTCM Status | 188 |
| AUT: Auto Differential | |
| BAS: Enable Base Station | 191 |
| EOT: End of Transmission | 191 |
| INI: Initialize RTCM | 191 |
| MAX: Max Age | 191 |
| MSG: Define Message | 192 |
| OFF: Disable RTCM | 192 |
| QAF: Quality Factor | 192 |
| REM: Enable Remote RTCM | 192 |
| SEQ: Check Sequence Number | 193 |
| SPD: Base Bit Rate | 193 |
| STH: Station Health | 194 |
| STI: Station ID | 194 |
| TYP: Message Type | 195 |
| CPD Commands | 196 |
| Set Commands | 196 |
| Query Commands | 196 |
| CPD: RTK Status | 198 |
| AFP: Ambiguity Fixing | |
| ANT: Antenna Parameters | |
| DLK: Data Link Status | |

| DYN: Rover Dynamics | . 204 |
|--|-------|
| ENT: Use Current Position | . 205 |
| EOT: End of Transmission | . 205 |
| FST: Fast CPD Mode | . 206 |
| INF: CPD Information | |
| MAX: Max Age for CPD Correction | . 207 |
| MOD: CPD Mode | . 207 |
| MTP: Multipath | |
| OBN: Vector Solution Information | . 209 |
| OUT: Solution Output | |
| PEB: Base Broadcast Interval | . 212 |
| PED: DBEN Transmission Period | . 213 |
| PER: CPD Update Interval | . 213 |
| POS: Set Base Position | . 214 |
| PRT: Port Output Setting | . 215 |
| RST: Reset CPD | . 215 |
| STS: CPD Solution Status | . 215 |
| UBP: Use Base Position | . 216 |
| User Coordinate Transformation (UCT) | |
| Commands | |
| DTM: Datum Selection | . 218 |
| FUM: Fix UTM Zone | . 218 |
| FZN: Set UTM Zone to Fix | . 219 |
| GRD: Datum to Grid Transformation Selection (Map Projection) . | . 219 |
| HGT: Height Model Selection | |
| UDD: User Defined Datum | . 220 |
| UDG: User-Defined Datum to Grid Transformation | . 221 |
| Appendix A. Reference Datums and Ellipsoids | . A-1 |
| Appendix B. Global Product Support | . B-1 |
| Solutions for Common Problems | . B-1 |
| Corporate Web Page | . B-3 |
| Ashtech Bulletin Board | |
| General | |
| The BBS phone numbers are: | |
| Supported Protocols | |
| Repair Centers | |
| | |
| | |

Table of Contents xi

List of Figures

| Figure 2.1: | PCMCIA File Card Structure | 7 |
|-------------|--|-------|
| Figure 2.2: | Z-Family File Naming Convention | 8 |
| Figure 2.3: | Event Marker Time Measurement | 13 |
| Figure 2.4: | Closed Loop Technique | 14 |
| Figure 2.5: | Relative Performance of Multipath Mitigation Techniques | 22 |
| Figure 2.6: | Detailed View of Multipath Mitigation Performance | 23 |
| Figure 3.1: | Combined Differential/RTK Base Station and Remote Operat | ion42 |
| Figure 3.2: | DGPS Accuracy | 43 |
| Figure 4.1: | Ambiguity Fix Test Results | 58 |
| Figure 5.1: | Rotation and Translation Between Coordinate Systems | 66 |
| Figure 5.2: | Mercator | 68 |
| Figure 5.3: | Transverse Mercator | 68 |
| Figure 5.4: | Oblique Mercator | 69 |
| Figure 5.5: | Stereographic | |
| Figure 5.6: | Lambert Conformal Conic | 70 |

List of Figures xiii

List of Tables

| Table 1.1: | Accuracy as Function of Mode | . 1 |
|--------------------|---|-----|
| Table 1.2: | Z-Family Options | . 2 |
| Table 2.1: | File Types | . 8 |
| Table 2.2: | Z-Family Recording Modes | . 9 |
| Table 2.3: | Position Modes | 11 |
| Table 2.4: | Default Values | 17 |
| Table 3.1: | Differential Base Station Commands | 27 |
| Table 3.2: | RTK Base Station Commands | 28 |
| Table 3.3: | RTK Base Station Commands | 29 |
| Table 3.4: | RTK Base Station Commands | 30 |
| Table 3.5: | Base Station Commands | |
| Table 3.6: | Message Size for RTCM Messages 18 & 19 or 20 & 21 | 34 |
| Table 3.7: | Message Size For Ashtech DBN Messages | |
| Table 3.8: | Minimum Baud Rates for RTCM Messages 18 & 19 or 20 & 21 | |
| Table 3.9: | Minimum Baud Rates for Ashtech DBN Messages | |
| Table 3.10: | Maximum Number of Satellites Above a 4° Mask Angle | |
| Table 3.11: | Differential Remote Station Commands | |
| Table 3.12: | RTK Remote Station Command | |
| Table 3.13: | RTK Remote Station Commands | |
| Table 3.14: | Auto Differential Modes and Position Output | |
| Table 3.15: | RTCM Message Types | |
| Table 4.1: | Troubleshooting Tips | 55 |
| Table 4.2: | CPD optimization commands | 57 |
| Table 4.3: | Default RTCM message schedules | |
| Table 5.1: | User Coordinate Transformation Functionalities | |
| Table 5.2: | Ellipsoid Parameters for WGS-72 and WGS-84 | |
| Table 6.1: | Command Parameter Symbols | |
| Table 6.2: | Receiver Commands Table | |
| Table 6.3: | ALH Parameter Table | |
| Table 6.4: | ANR Message Structure | |
| Table 6.5: | Antenna Offsets Settings | 78 |
| Table 6.6: | ANT Message Structure | 79 |
| Table 6.7: | CLM Message Structure | |
| Table 6.8: | DSY Parameter Table | |
| Table 6.9: | FIX Parameter Settings | |
| Table 6.10: | FLS Message Structure | |
| Table 6.11: | Typical FLS Message | 85 |
| Table 6.12: | INF Parameter Table | 86 |

List of Tables xv

| Table 6.13: | INF Message Structure | . 87 |
|--------------------|---|------|
| Table 6.14: | INI Parameter Description Table | . 88 |
| Table 6.15: | Baud Rate Codes | . 88 |
| Table 6.16: | Reset Memory Codes | . 89 |
| Table 6.17: | ION Message Structure | . 90 |
| Table 6.18: | LPS Message Structure | . 91 |
| Table 6.19: | MDM Setting Parameters and Descriptions | . 92 |
| Table 6.20: | Baud Rate Codes | |
| Table 6.21: | MDM Message Structure | . 93 |
| Table 6.22: | MET,CMD Message Structure | . 94 |
| Table 6.23: | MET,INIT Message Structure | |
| Table 6.24: | MET,INTVL Message Structure | . 95 |
| Table 6.25: | MST Parameter Table | |
| Table 6.26: | OUT,MET Message Structure | . 96 |
| Table 6.27: | OUT,TLT Message Structure | . 97 |
| Table 6.28: | PAR Parameter Table | . 98 |
| Table 6.29: | PHE Parameter Table | 100 |
| Table 6.30: | PHE Message Structure | 100 |
| Table 6.31: | PJT Parameter Table | 101 |
| Table 6.32: | PMD Parameter Table | 102 |
| Table 6.33: | POS Parameter Table | 102 |
| Table 6.34: | POW Parameter Table | |
| Table 6.35: | POW Message Structure | 103 |
| Table 6.36: | PPO Parameter Table | |
| Table 6.37: | PPS Message Structure | |
| Table 6.38: | PPS Response Structure | 105 |
| Table 6.39: | PRT Response Structure | |
| Table 6.40: | Baud Rate Codes | |
| Table 6.41: | REC Message Structure | |
| Table 6.42: | RID Message Structure | |
| Table 6.43: | RNG Data Modes | |
| Table 6.44: | RTR Message Structure | |
| Table 6.45: | SES,PAR Message Structure | |
| Table 6.46: | SES,SET Message Structure | |
| Table 6.47: | SES Message Structure | |
| Table 6.48: | SPD Baud Rate Codes | |
| Table 6.49: | STA Message Structure | |
| Table 6.50: | TLT,CMD Message Structure | |
| Table 6.51: | TLT,INIT Message Structure | |
| Table 6.52: | TLT,INTVL Message Structure | |
| Table 6.53: | TMP Message Structure. | |
| Table 6.54: | TST Message Structure | 117 |

| Table 6.55: | WARN Message Structure | 118 |
|--------------------|--|-----|
| Table 6.56: | Receiver Warning Messages | 119 |
| Table 6.57: | WKN Message Structure | 122 |
| Table 6.58: | Raw Data Types and Formats | 124 |
| Table 6.59: | Raw Data Commands | 125 |
| Table 6.60: | CBN Message Structure (ASCII Format) | 126 |
| Table 6.61: | Solution Type Flag Table (ASCII Format) | 127 |
| Table 6.62: | CBN Message Structure (Binary Format) | 127 |
| Table 6.63: | Solution Type Flag Structure (Binary Format) | 129 |
| Table 6.64: | RPC Message Structure | 131 |
| Table 6.65: | RPC Packed Parameter Descriptions | 131 |
| Table 6.66: | DBEN Message Sizes | 132 |
| Table 6.67: | EPB Response Format | 133 |
| Table 6.68: | MPC Measurement Structure (Binary Format) | 135 |
| Table 6.69: | MPC Message Structure (ASCII Format) | 136 |
| Table 6.70: | Warning Flag Settings | |
| Table 6.71: | Measurement Quality (Good/Bad Flag) | 138 |
| Table 6.72: | OUT Message Structure | 139 |
| Table 6.73: | PBN Message Structure (ASCII Format) | |
| Table 6.74: | PBN Message Structure (Binary Format) | 140 |
| Table 6.75: | RAW Message Structure | 141 |
| Table 6.76: | ALM Message Structure | |
| Table 6.77: | SNV Message Structure | |
| Table 6.78: | NMEA Data Message Commands | 147 |
| Table 6.79: | ALM Response Message | |
| Table 6.80: | Typical ALM Response Message | |
| Table 6.81: | DAL Message Structure | |
| Table 6.82: | Typical DAL Message | 152 |
| Table 6.83: | GDC Message Structure | |
| Table 6.84: | Typical GDC Response Message | |
| Table 6.85: | GGA Message Structure | |
| Table 6.86: | Typical GGA Message | |
| Table 6.87: | GLL Message Structure | |
| Table 6.88: | Typical GLL Message | |
| Table 6.89: | GRS Message Structure | |
| Table 6.90: | Typical GRS Message | |
| Table 6.91: | GSA Message Structure | |
| Table 6.92: | Typical GSA Message | |
| Table 6.93: | GSN Message Structure | |
| Table 6.94: | Typical GSN Message | |
| Table 6.95: | GSV Message Structure | 163 |
| Table 6.96. | Typical GSV Message | 164 |

List of Tables xvii

| Table 6.97: | GXP Message Structure | 165 |
|---------------------|---|-----|
| Table 6.98: | Typical GXP Message | 165 |
| Table 6.99: | Common Fields of Type 1, 2, 3, 6, 16, 18, 19, 20 and 21 | 167 |
| Table 6.100: | Remainder of Type 1 | 167 |
| Table 6.101: | Remainder of Type 2 Message | 168 |
| Table 6.102: | Remainder of Type 3 Message | 168 |
| Table 6.103: | Remainder of Type 16 Message | 168 |
| Table 6.104: | Remainder of Type 18 and 20 Messages | 169 |
| Table 6.105: | Remainder of Type 19 and 21 Messages | 170 |
| Table 6.106: | POS Message Structure | 171 |
| Table 6.107: | Typical POS Message | 173 |
| Table 6.108: | PTT Message Structure | 174 |
| Table 6.109: | Typical PTT Response Message | 174 |
| Table 6.110: | RMC Message Structure | 175 |
| Table 6.111: | RMC Response Structure | 176 |
| Table 6.112: | RRE Message Structure | |
| Table 6.113: | Typical RRE Message | 177 |
| Table 6.114: | SAT Message Structure | 178 |
| Table 6.115: | Typical SAT Message | 179 |
| Table 6.116: | \$PASHR,TTT Message Structure | 180 |
| Table 6.117: | UTM Message Structure | 181 |
| Table 6.118: | Typical UTM Response Message | 182 |
| Table 6.119: | VTG Message Structure | 183 |
| Table 6.120: | Typical VTG Message | 183 |
| Table 6.121: | XDR Message Structure | 185 |
| Table 6.122: | ZDA Message Structure | 186 |
| Table 6.123: | Typical ZDA Response Message | |
| Table 6.124: | RTCM Response Message Commands | |
| Table 6.125: | RTC Response Parameters | 189 |
| Table 6.126: | EOT Parameters | |
| Table 6.127: | Available Bit Rate Codes | |
| Table 6.128: | RTC,STH Health of Base Station | |
| Table 6.129: | RTC,TYP Message Types | |
| Table 6.130: | CPD Commands | |
| Table 6.131: | CPD Status Message Structure | |
| Table 6.132: | CPD,AFP Parameter Table | |
| Table 6.133: | CPD,ANT Parameter Table | |
| Table 6.134: | CPD,ANT Message Structure | |
| Table 6.135: | CPD,DLK Message Structure | |
| Table 6.136: | CPD,DLK Response Message Example - Rover Station | |
| Table 6.137: | CPD,DLK Response Message Example - Base Station | 204 |
| Table 6.138: | CPD,DYN Parameter Table | 205 |

| Table 6.139: | CPD,EOT Parameter Table |
|---------------------|--|
| Table 6.140: | INF Message Structure |
| Table 6.141: | CPD,MOD Parameter Table |
| Table 6.142: | CPD,MOD Message Structure |
| Table 6.143: | MTP Parameter Table |
| Table 6.144: | OBEN Message Structure (Binary Format) |
| Table 6.145: | CPD,OUT Parameter Table |
| Table 6.146: | CPD,PEB Parameter Table |
| Table 6.147: | CPD,PED Parameter Table |
| Table 6.148: | CPD,PER Parameter Table |
| Table 6.149: | CPD,POS Parameter Table |
| Table 6.150: | CPD,STS Message Structure |
| Table 6.151: | CPD,UBP Parameter Table |
| Table 6.152: | UCT Commands |
| Table 6.153: | UDD Message Structure |
| Table 6.154: | UDG Structure for Equatorial Mercator |
| Table 6.155: | UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator |
| Table 6.156: | UDG Structure for Oblique Mercator222 |
| Table 6.157: | UDG Structure for Stereographic (Polar and Oblique) 223 |
| Table 6.158: | UDG Structure for Lambert Conformal Conic for SPC83 |
| | (2 standard parallels form) |
| Table 6.159: | UDG Structure for Lambert Conic Conformal for SPC27 224 |
| Table 6.160: | UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator for SPC27 225 |
| Table 6.161: | UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator for SPC27 for Alaska |
| | zone 2 through 9 |
| Table A.1: | Available Geodetic Datums |
| Table A.2: | Reference Ellipsoids |
| Table B.1: | GPS/GIS Product Information |
| Toble P 2. | Protocols P. A |

List of Tables xix

Introduction

This manual provides detailed technical reference information for the Z-Surveyor, Z-FX, Z-Sensor, and Z-Eurocard (this group of products are commonly referred to as the Z-Family). For information about physical characteristics, description, and front panel operations, please refer to the receiver operations manual.

This manual assumes you have the following:

- A good working knowledge of surveying techniques
- A basic understanding of the Global Positioning System
- An operational receiver

If you are totally unfamiliar with GPS and/or surveying techniques, you may need more information than this manual, or the receiver operation manual, provides. We suggest that you read some of the many books and magazines on the subject of GPS surveying in order to learn the basics.

We encourage you to take a moment now to read the system warranty and to send in your warranty registration card. By doing so, you are assured of receiving news of all updates. If you have any questions about your receiver, please contact your local distributor.

Performance Specifications

One of the most important functions of the receiver is providing real-time position solutions with accuracy ranging from centimeter level to 100 meters. Table 1.1 summarizes the positioning modes and expected accuracy.

Table 1.1: Accuracy as Function of Mode

| Positioning Mode | Typical Horizontal Accuracy (2drms), 5 SVs, PDOP<4 | Maximum Update Rate | Maximum Operating Range |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------|--|
| Autonomous | 100 meters with SA on | 5Hz, (10Hz optional) | Anywhere |
| RTCM code differential | 1.0 meters + 10 ppm | 5Hz, (10Hz optional) | Several hundred kilometers (depending upon datalink) |
| Static (post-processed) | 5mm + 1ppm | 5Hz, (10Hz optional) | Several hundred kilometers (depending upon satellite geometry) |

Introduction 1

Table 1.1: Accuracy as Function of Mode

| Positioning Mode | Typical Horizontal Accuracy (2drms), 5 SVs, PDOP<4 | Maximum Update Rate | Maximum Operating Range |
|--|--|------------------------|---|
| Real-time carrier phase differential in RTCM- RTK format or DBEN format | 1.6cm +2ppm | 5Hz, (10Hz optional) | <15 kilometers (depending upon datalink) |



All accuracies were computed from multiple trials of live satellite data collected in the San Francisco Bay area with receivers and Geodetic III antennas under average multipath conditions.

Receiver Options

Table 1.2 lists the available options. Each option is represented by a letter or number presented in a certain order. With the Z-Surveyor or the Z-FX, you can verify the installed options by going to the options table under the System Information (SYSINFO) menu through the front panel.

You can also verify the installed options by issuing the following command to the receiver using an external handheld controller or PC, as described in Chapter 6, **Command/Response Formats**:

\$PASHQ,RID

The command will display the options on the external handheld controller or PC. For example:

\$PASHR,RID,UZ,30,UC00,BUEXMFT3JK,0A13*75

If the letter or number is displayed in the response message, the option is available. If the letter/number is not displayed, the option is not available. Table 1.2 lists the available options

Table 1.2: Z-Family Options

| Option | Description | |
|--------|--------------------------|--|
| В | RTCM differential base | |
| U | RTCM differential remote | |
| Е | Event Marker | |
| X | External Frequency | |
| M | Remote monitor option | |
| F | Fast Data Output (10Hz) | |
| T | Point Positioning | |

Table 1.2: Z-Family Options (continued)

| Option | Description (continued) |
|--------|-------------------------|
| 1,2,3 | Observables |
| J | RTK Rover |
| K | RTK Base |

[B] RTCM Base

The receiver has the ability to be set as an RTCM differential base station and can output real-time differential corrections when this option is enabled.

The output will be in RTCM-104, Version 2.2 format message types 1,3,6, 16 and 22 as well as RTCM Carrier Differential 18, 19, 20, and 21. For messages 18, 19, 20, and 21, the K option is also required.

[U] RTCM Remote

The real-time differential corrections are available when this option is enabled.

The receiver will decode the RTCM-104, Version 2.2 format message types 1,3,6,9, 16, and 22 as well as types 18, 19, 20 and 21. For messages 18, 19, 20, and 21, the J option is also required.

[E] Event Marker

The [E] option enables the storage of event times created from a trigger signal. The receiver measures and records event times with high accuracy (down to one microsecond). The receiver will store an event time at the rising edge of the trigger signal (or the falling edge on command) and the time will be recorded in the receiver's PC memory card and/or output through the TTT NMEA message.

[X] External Frequency Reference

The external frequency option [X] allows the user to input an external frequency so the user can synchronize receiver data to an external clock. When enabled, its installation disables the internal oscillator and use the external frequency input only. This option is not available for the Z-Eurocard.



This option is not available for firmware version UC00 or older.

Introduction 3

[M] Remote Monitoring

The remote monitoring option allows the user to use the **REMOTE.EXE** to access and control the receiver via a modem from a remote location. This option is required for GPSTopoTM.

[F] Fast Data Output

This option enables the receiver to be programed to output both raw position data and NMEA messages or record data (if a PCMCIA card is present in the receiver) at user selectable frequencies up to 10Hz. Without this option, only frequencies up to 5Hz are available.

[T] Point Positioning

The [T] option allows the user to put the receiver into point positioning mode using the \$PASHS,PPO command. Point positioning mode will improve the accuracy of an autonomous position of a static point.

[3] Observables—1, 2, 3

This option determines the observables available in the receiver where:

- 1—CA code and P-code on L1/L2 (No carrier)
- 2—CA code and carrier, P-code on L1/L2 (No carrier)
- 3—CA code and carrier, P-code on L1/L2 and carrier

[J] RTK Rover

The [J] option allows the receiver to act as a rover station that utilizes the carrier phase differential (both DBEN and RTCM message 18, 19, 20, and 21) data transmitted from the base to compute differentially corrected positions. This option requires the observables option to be 3. For RTCM messages type 18, 19, 20, and 21, the U option is required in addition to the J option.

[K] RTK Base

The [K] option allows the receiver to act as a real-time Z base station which will output carrier phase differential data. This option requires the observables option to be 3. For RTCM 18/19 or 20/21, the B option is also required.

Operation

Operation

This chapter describes receiver operations other than those available through the front panel.

Receiver Initialization

It is good practice to reset your receiver prior to operating it for the first time or when a system malfunction occurs. A reset of the internal memory clears the memory and restores the factory defaults. This reset does not affect data stored on the PCMCIA card. Send this command to execute the initialization:

\$PASHS,INI,5,5,5,5,1,0

For more information about this command, refer to Chapter 6, **Command/Response Formats**.

Setting Receiver Parameters

All user parameters may be set or changed by sending commands to the receiver serial port. Refer to Chapter 6, **Command/Response Formats** for more information about these commands. In the Z-Surveyor and the Z-FX receivers, many parameters are accessible through the front panel LED display. Refer to your individual receiver operations manual for more information.

Saving Parameter Settings

Ordinarily, receiver parameters that have been changed will return to their default status after a power cycle. The Z-Family of receivers allows you to save changed receiver settings so they will be saved through a power cycle. Perform the following steps to save receiver settings:

- Send the receiver command: \$PASHS,SAV,Y.
- This command will save any parameters that have been modified from their default values before the command is issued. For more information about this command, refer to "SAV: Save User Parameters" on page 109.

Data Recording (Z-Surveyor and Z-FX only)

All data recording in the receiver (those that have memory capacity) is done on the PCMCIA data card also known as a PC card. The PC card is a compact and convenient way to store a lot of data. The amount of data that can be stored depends upon the size of the card. PC cards are available in sizes ranging from 2 to 85Mb. The PC card must be correctly inserted in the PC card slot in the memory compartment to record data. If the receiver is tracking satellites, and the PC card is correctly inserted, data will automatically be recorded on the card.

If the PC card is not pre-formatted (Sandisk PC cards are pre-formatted), the PC card may be formatted like a disk drive or a floppy disk. Use the DOS format before use in the receiver. Prior to initial use and for all subsequent reformatting, the PC card should be reformatted by the receiver so that the card is optimally formatted. Reformatting is done via either the front panel ("DELETE ALL") or the \$PASHS,CLM command. Refer to "CLM: Clear/Reformat PCMCIA Card" on page 80 for more information on this command.



The PC card should be reformatted regularly to ensure minimum fragmentation of the card.

While data is recording on the PC card, a LED inside the PC card compartment will flash red, indicating that the PC card is actively in use. Do not remove the PC card while the card is actively in use. Loss of data and possible card corruption may result. If you need to remove the card for any reason while recording data, use the STOP SESSION function in the SESSIONS menu of the display. This will stop data recording so the card may be removed and the same or a new card inserted. Data recording will resume as soon as the card is inserted. If for any reason data recording does not resume or if the card was not removed, use the START SESSION function in the SESSIONS menu of the display. The stop session and start session functions can also be achieved with the serial port commands \$PASHS,REC,S and \$PASHS,REC,R, respectively.

PCMCIA File Structure

The PC Card is formatted as a standard DOS drive and can be accessed using any DOS compatible computer with a PC Card slot (now available on most notebook computers). As with standard DOS drives, files can be stored in both the root

directory or in a sub-directory. The receiver creates and maintains directories and files on the PC Card using the file structure illustrated in Figure 2.1.

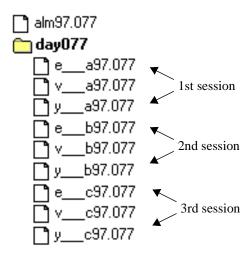


Figure 2.1: PCMCIA File Card Structure

Other files may be stored on the PC Card, although it is recommended that the PC Card only be used for storage of data because the \$PASHS,CLM and \$PASHS,FIL,D,99 will reformat the card and all files will be lost.

Almanac files are stored in the root directory, while all other data are stored in subdirectories that are named for the day of the year in which the data was recorded (for example "DAY077"). These subdirectories are also known as workday directories. Multiple sessions collected on the same day will be stored in a single workday directory. However, if the receiver detects that more than six hours have elapsed between the previous session and the current session recorded on the same day, then a new subdirectory is created (DAY077_1). The subdirectories are named according to UTC time and does NOT take into account your local time zone.

File Types

The receiver is capable of creating a number of different files that cover a wide variety of information. Primarily, the receiver will generate raw data files, ephemeris, and site information files, but can also create position only files, event marker files, and site attribute files. Each file is named for the first letter of the file. For example,

the raw data files begin with the letter "B", so they are referred to as B-Files. A list of the files is shown in Table 2.1.

Table 2.1: File Types

| File Type | Description | Format |
|-----------|--|--------|
| B-file | Raw data-generally code and carrier phase data, position data, and SITE ID | Binary |
| E-file | Satellite ephemeris data | Binary |
| S-file | Site information data | ASCII |
| C-file | Position Data | ASCII |
| M-file | Event Marker files (photogrammetry) | ASCII |
| D-file | Site attribute files | ASCII |
| ALMyy.ddd | Almanac file | Binary |

In order to maximize data storage capability, certain files are recorded on the data card in a compressed format and are decompressed during the download process. So in the workday directory of the data card, a V-file is a compressed B-file, a Y-file is a compressed S-file, and a W-file is a compressed C-file.

File Naming Convention

The files are automatically named according to a naming convention that includes the site name, session, and day of the year. Figure 2.2 outlines the file naming convention. The one exception are almanac files that are named ALMyy.ddd where yy are the last two digits of the year and ddd is the day of the year.

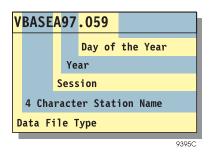


Figure 2.2: Z-Family File Naming Convention

- The first letter of each file name is the file type B, V, W, E, M, Y, S, C, or D.
- The next 4 characters of each file name is the site ID. If the user has not entered a site ID during the course of the recording session then these 4

- characters are replaced by underscores ("_____"). In kinematic surveying it is common to change the site ID many times during the recording session. The site ID used for naming the session files is the LAST site ID entered during the session.
- The next character indicates the session identifier. This field automatically
 increments from A to Z when a new recording session is started. This field
 begins at A for the files associated with the first recording session within a
 particular work day directory, and increments to Z as more sessions are
 created in the same directory. After 26 files are created the session identifier
 resets back to A, and the first character of the year will change to A.
- The next two characters are the last two digits of the year (e.g. 97).
- The file extension is the day of the year (e.g. Jan. 1 is day 001; Dec. 31 is day 365).

DATA MODES

There are three different modes that the receiver can record in. These modes are referred as data modes or data types. Each mode records different types of data and can only be changed using the serial port command \$PASHS,RNG. Table 2.2 describes these modes. The default is 0.

| Recording Mode | Typical Application | File Types Created | File Type After Conversion |
|----------------|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 0 | Raw data, full code | V (GPS Raw Data) | B-file |
| | and carrier phase | E (GPS Ephemeris Data) | E-file |
| | | Y (Session Info) | S-file |
| 2 | Position data only | W (GPS Position Data) | C-file |
| | | Y (Session Info) | S-file |
| 4 | Raw data, full code | V (GPS Raw Data) | B-file |
| | and carrier phase, | W (GPS Position Data) | C-file |
| | position data file | E (GPS Ephemeris Data) | E-file |
| | | Y (Session Info) | S-file |

Table 2.2: Z-Family Recording Modes

Data Logging through Serial Port

An alternative way to record data is to record data directly onto your PC. This method is useful if your data card does not have enough space or if you wish to bypass the download process. To record data directly onto the PC, use the **DATALOGR.EXE** program. DATALOGR will collect B and E-files in real time onto your computer.



Data logging through a serial port is also possible with Z-Sensor and Z-Eurocard.

Session Programming

The Session Programming feature allows you to pre-set up to 10 observation sessions in the receiver. The receiver can then run unattended and will collect data on the data card only during the times that have been preset. Once set, the sessions will collect data during the preset session times every day. Or if desired, a session time offset can be programmed in that will shift the session start and end times by a set amount every day.

Session programming can also be used to put the receiver into sleep mode. When the receiver is in sleep mode, most of the receiver functions are shut down which will conserve power when data is not being collected. Using the session start times that have been preset, the receiver will automatically wake up in time to collect data for the next session and go back to sleep when the session is over.

Session programming is enabled by using either *Receiver Communications Software* or the REMOTE.exe program, with either the <ALT-P> option, or else by sending the \$PASHS,SES commands through the serial port. Regardless of which method is used, you will need to enable the individual sessions and set session parameters such as the desired start/stop time, the recording interval, elevation mask, minimum number of satellites, and the data type for each session to be recorded.

In addition, you will need to set the mode (session in use switch), the session reference day, and any desired session offset. The mode is either Yes, No, or Sleep. If the mode is NO, then session programming is not enabled, even if individual session are set. If the mode is Yes, then session programming is enabled, and any enabled individual sessions will be activated. If the mode is Sleep, then the receiver will go into sleep mode once an activated session is completed, and will wake up just prior to the next session.

The session reference day is a mandatory parameter that both determines the start day of session programming data collection and is used in conjunction with the Offset to determine the session start and end times. The reference day must be set to equal to or earlier than the current day, or else the sessions will not run. If the reference day is later than the current day, then the session start and end times will decrement by the Offset multiplied by the numbers of days between the current day and the reference day. For example, suppose you wish to collect data every day for 7 days observing the identical satellite window on each day. Since the GPS window moves backwards 4 minutes per day, you would set the Offset to 0400 and set the reference day equal to the current day. For each subsequent day of data collection, all sessions will start and end 4 minutes earlier than the previous day. By the seventh day, the sessions will start and end 28 minutes earlier than on day 1.

Position Mode/ALT Fix Mode

Position Mode

The receiver performs a position fix computation in four modes. The \$PASHS,PMD command is used to select the mode. Table 2.3 describes these four modes.

Table 2.3: Position Modes

| Mode | Description |
|------|--|
| 0 | At least four satellites with elevation equal to or above the elevation mask are needed to compute a position. All three polar coordinates are computed in this mode. |
| 1 | At least three satellites with elevation equal to or above the position elevation mask are needed to compute a position. Only the latitude and the longitude are computed if three satellites are locked and the altitude is held. If more than three satellites are locked, this mode is similar to mode 0. |
| 2 | At least three satellites with elevation equal to or above the position elevation mask are needed to compute a position. Only the latitude and longitude are computed, and the altitude is always held, regardless of the number of satellites. |
| 3 | At least three satellites with elevation equal to or above the position elevation mask are needed to compute a position. Only the latitude and longitude are computed, and the altitude is held if only three satellites are locked. If more than three satellites are used and the HDOP is less than specified HDOP mask, all three polar components are computed. If HDOP is higher than the specified HDOP mask, the receiver automatically goes into the altitude hold mode. |

ALT Fix Mode

Two modes define what altitude is selected when the receiver is in altitude hold mode. The \$PASHS,FIX command can be used to select between these modes.

In mode 0, the most recent altitude is used. This is either the one entered by using the \$PASHS,ALT command or the one computed when four or more satellites are used in the solution, whichever is most recent. If the last altitude is the one computed with four or more satellites, it is used only if VDOP is less than the VDOP mask.

In mode 1, only the last altitude entered is used in the position fix solution.

On initial power-up, or a receiver initialization, the most recent antenna altitude is 0.

Daisy Chain Mode

The Daisy Chain mode establishes a communication link through the GPS receiver, between a PC/handheld and a peripheral device. When the GPS receiver is in Daisy

Chain mode, all commands entered in one serial port are passed back out through another serial port. The commands are not interpreted by the GPS receiver. The command \$PASHS,DSY enables the Daisy Chain mode and allows the user to assign which serial ports to be used. A typical example of the use of Daisy Chain mode is communicating with a radio through a handheld. The radio and handheld are not directly connected but are both connected to the GPS receiver via separate serial ports. By enabling the Daisy Chain mode between the two serial ports used by the handheld and radio, the handheld can communicate with the radio through the GPS receiver. Refer to "DSY: Daisy Chain" on page 81.

Point Positioning

The Point Positioning option improves the accuracy of a stand-alone absolute position of a stationary receiver from about 50 meters to less than five meters over a period of four hours, and can typically get down to a couple meters level after ten hours. Point positioning uses an averaging technique to reduce the effects of Selective Availability (SA) and other fluctuating errors. Point positioning mode can be set using the \$PASHS,PPO command. Refer to Chapter 6, **Command/Response Formats** for more details about this command. The Point Positioning receiver option [T] must be set in the receiver for this command to work.

Remote Monitoring

Remote monitoring allows a user to control a remotely located receiver through a PC and a modem link. You can then:

- · monitor operational status
- · configure receiver parameter settings
- download data

This function is useful in situations where a receiver is operating in a difficult to access location.

The receiver must have the Remote Monitor [M] option enabled. Use the REMOTE.exe software to perform remote monitoring.

Event Marker

When the Event Marker [E] option is installed, the receiver can measure and record event times with high accuracy. In order to store an event time in the receiver's memory, a trigger signal must be applied to the appropriate connector located on the

rear panel of the receiver (refer to your individual receiver manual for pinout information). The event marker feature allows the event time to be stored in memory and downloaded using the DOWNLOAD program as an M-file, or output by using the \$PASHS,NME,TTT command.

At the rising or falling edge (selectable) of the trigger signal, the time is recorded in the receiver's PC card. The trigger signal can be set to the falling edge using the \$PASHS.PHE command.

The measured time is accurate down to 1 microsecond. This is GPS time (UTC \pm 12 seconds as of 1 July, 1997) and is recorded as the time since the start of the GPS week (00:00 a.m. Sunday). The output includes day number, hours, minutes, seconds, and fractional seconds up to seven digits. With each event time, the receiver also records the site name. One example of the record is:

The event time is measured relative to the receiver's GPS time. It measures only the first event during the period between 2 GPS epochs (1ms). Refer to Figure 2.3. This allows use of mechanical switches without concern for contact bounces.

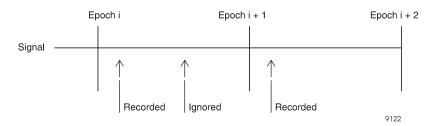


Figure 2.3: Event Marker Time Measurement

The receiver stores only one event time per nav processing cycle (0.5 sec for UB00 and 0.1 sec for UC00 or later). If more than one event time is measured within a data collection period, the receiver records only the first one.

The trigger pulse may be TTL-compatible or open collector. Minimum pulse duration is 100 nanoseconds when the signal is not terminated at the receiver input. The impedance is approximately 2K ohms.

Time Tagging the Shutter Signal

In this technique, the signal generated by the camera shutter is fed to a GPS unit for accurate time-tagging which can then be post-processed with the GPS observations. Since the time of the picture is not synchronized with the time that the GPS measurement is taken, the two position computations before and after the shutter time

are interpolated to compute the position of the camera at the time the picture was taken.

For example, suppose the GPS measurements are recorded at the rate of one per second while the distance that the aircraft moves in ½ second is about 100 meters. The induced error between the position of the camera at the time the picture was taken and the GPS position fixes can be as much as 50 meters. To minimize the errors discussed above, the closed loop technique is recommended.

Closed-Loop Technique (Advanced Trigger)

The closed-loop technique combines PPS synchronization and shutter timing as shown in Figure 2.4.

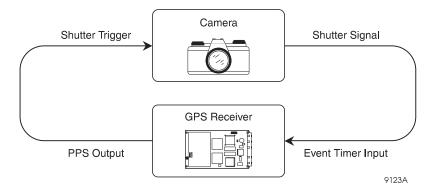


Figure 2.4: Closed Loop Technique

In this technique, the 1PPS output of the receiver triggers a camera shutter. The camera shutter generates a signal that is fed to the receiver for accurate time tagging.

The delay between the camera receiving the pulse and triggering the photogrammetry port should be calculated. This may then be applied so as to advance the 1PPS from the receiver so that the shutter time exactly matches the GPS system time for the epoch. No interpolation between the shutter time and the GPS position time will be needed.

This input is asserted by bringing it to ground with a low-impedance driver, a contact closure, or an open-collector transistor. The maximum voltage to guarantee assertion is 0.75 volts, and the current when grounded will be no more than 350 microampere.

The input has an internal pull-up, so it is not necessary to drive it high to make it inactive. The signal will be de-bounced internally, so only the first falling edge in a pulse train of up to 100 milliseconds will be detected.

1PPS Out

By default, the receiver generates a TTL-level pulse every second within one microsecond of the GPS time for synchronization of external equipment. Refer to your individual receiver manual to determine signal location on the pinouts of the ports. This pulse can be offset using the \$PASHS,PPS command (refer to "PPS: Pulse Per Second" on page 104). It can also synchronize either the rising edge (default) or the falling edge to the GPS time. The receiver can generate this signal with a different period (0.1 to 60 seconds). Setting the period to 0 disables the PPS pulse.

You may output the time tag of the pulse to a serial port via the \$PASHS,NME,PTT,c,ON (where c is the output port). This message will be sent within 100ms of the pulse. It has been designed to minimize the latency when the offset is 0.0 (within 30ms of the pulse when Fast CPD is off).

This output is driven by a 3.3 volt CMOS gate through a 150 ohm resistor, and is intended to drive a high-impedance TTL or CMOS input. The minimum allowable input resistance to guarantee TTL input levels is 250 ohms.

Data Output

Real time data output is only available through the four RS-232 ports. Refer to Chapter 6 for more details. There are two types of messages:

NMEA

NMEA is a standard data transfer format developed to permit ready and satisfactory data communication between electronic marine instruments, navigation equipment and communications equipment when interconnected via an appropriate system. This is data in printable ASCII form and may include information such as position, speed, depth, frequency allocation, etc. Typical messages might be 20 to a maximum of 79 characters in length and generally require transmission no more often than once per second.



Due to the extra resolution required for RTK operation, some NMEA messages are actually longer than the specified $80\ \text{characters}$.

Proprietary

When specific information was needed, and the NMEA standard did not contain a suitable message, Ashtech created proprietary messages. Messages are available in ASCII.

With the Fast Data output [F] option installed, the highest output rate supported is 10Hz. This is valid for every setting except for RTK Differential mode, if Fast CPD

mode is set to off, in which case the highest rate is 1 Hz (if Fast CPD mode is on, 10 HZ is available). Also, if the [F] option is not installed, the highest output rate supported is 5Hz.

Transferring GPS Data

GPS data stored on the PC Card may be transferred to a computer for post-processing by loading the PC Card in a PCMCIA Card drive and then running the converter from Download to decompress the files to a normal format. Data can also be downloaded through one of the serial ports on the receiver.

Transferring Data Files using DOS

The PC Card is a standard DOS storage device, therefore, files may be transferred directly from the PC card in a PC card reading drive to a computer using standard DOS commands or the Windows File Manager. For example, to copy the entire contents of the PC Card in drive D to the c:\GPSdata directory, use the following command:

```
xcopy d:\*.* c:\data\*.* /s
```



Be aware that many of the files are in a compressed format and will NOT be usable until a conversion is performed with the Download software. The converter from Download also works directly from the PC card drive, in which case xcopy is not necessary.

Transferring Data Files using Download

Download can be used to transfer and decompress files from the PC Card to a computer for post-processing. For more information on using **Download**, refer to the *Receiver Communication Software User's Guide*.

Synchronization to GPS Time

All GPS receivers contain internal clocks. These clocks are of varying quality, and for cost reasons, are not generally accurate enough to be precisely synchronized to GPS system time (or "true GPS time"). The effect of receiver clock error shows up in two places. First, it affects the instant in time when measurement snapshots are taken, and second, it introduces errors in the values of the measurements themselves. This means that two receivers at the same location (zero-baseline), but with different clock errors, will, among other things, provide different position measurements. Similarly, if two

receivers are moving together, their position measurements would be different, because each receiver will report a position for a snapshot taken at a different time.

Fortunately, if a receiver obtains measurements from four or more satellites it can determine its own internal clock error. In order to reduce the effects mentioned previously, most receivers use the computed clock error to periodically reset the internal receiver clock to remain close to GPS system time (within a millisecond). This method does not entirely remove the effects mentioned above and furthermore causes jumps in the raw measurements obtained by the receiver; all of which the user must account for when processing the data.

The receiver offers a GPS Time Sync Mode, which almost completely removes the effects of the receiver clock error. For example, the jumps in the raw measurements do not appear in GPS Time Sync Mode, and also in zero baseline tests, two Ashtech receivers in GPS Time Sync Mode will provide very closely matching pseudo-range measurements.

Default Parameters

During the normal course of receiver operation, a typical user will often change one or more receiver parameters such as recording interval, port baud rate, or elevation mask. To save new settings, the user must save the current setting to memory or else all parameters (with a few exceptions) will be reset to the default values during a power cycle. The exceptions are session programming parameters, modem setting parameters, MET (meteorological) and TLT (tilt) parameters, and the POW (power) parameters. Saving parameters to memory can be done in two ways; either by enabling the SAVE option in the SETTINGS menu of the LED interface (only for the Z-Surveyor and Z-FX), or by issuing a \$PASHS,SAV,Y command to the serial port. When parameters are saved to the memory, they are maintained until a memory reset or a receiver initialization is performed which will reset all parameters back to their default.



Only the parameters modified prior to issuing the SAV command are saved in memory. Any parameter modified after SAV is issued reverts to default after power cycle.

The following table lists the default values of all user parameters.

Table 2.4: Default Values

| Parameter | Description | Default |
|-----------|------------------------------|-----------|
| SVS | Satellite Tracking Selection | Y for all |
| PMD | Position Mode Selection | 0 |

 Table 2.4: Default Values (continued)

| Parameter | Description | Default |
|----------------|--|--|
| FIX | Altitude Hold Fix Mode Selection | 0 |
| PEM | Position Elevation Mask | 10 |
| FUM | Use of UTM Coordinates | N |
| FZN | UTM Zone Selection | 01 |
| PDP | Position Dilution of Precision Mask | 40 |
| HPD | Horizontal Dilution of Precision Mask | 04 |
| VDP | Vertical Dilution of Precision Mask | 04 |
| UNH | Use of Unhealthy Satellite's | N |
| ION | Enable Ionosphere Model | N |
| PPO | Enable point Positioning Mode | N |
| SAV | Save parameters in Battery Backup Memory | N |
| ANR | Antenna Noise Reduction | CPD |
| LAT | Antenna Latitude | 00N |
| LON | Antenna Longitude | 00W |
| ALT | Antenna Altitude | +00000.000 |
| DTM | Datum Selection | W84 |
| UDD | Datum Users Defined Parameters | Semi Mayor Axis = 6378137.000 Inverse Flattening = 298.257224 Remaining parameters = 0 |
| HGT | Height Model Selection | ELG |
| GRD | Datum to Grid Transformation Selection | NON |
| PHE | Photogrammetry Edge Selection | R |
| PPS | Pulse per Second Default Parameters | Period = 1 second Offset = 000.0000 Edge = R |
| POW parameters | Power Capacity of External Battery | ALL 0'S |

 Table 2.4: Default Values (continued)

| Parameter | Description | Default |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Session Programming | Session Programming Default Parameters | INUSE flag = N REF day = 000 OFFSET = 00:00 For all Sessions: Session Flag = N Start Time = 00:00:00 End Time = 00:00:00 RCI = 20 MSV = 3 ELM = 10 RNG = 0 |
| MDM | Modem Parameters | MODE=OFF TYPE = 0 (US Robotics) PORT = B BAUD RATE = 38400 |
| BEEP | LED display and warning beep | On (Z-Surveyor and Z-FX) Off (Z-Sensor) |
| CTS | Clear to send port setting | On |
| LPS | Loop parameter setting | 01, 2, 3 |
| MET | meteorological parameter setting | All ports off INIT-STR:No TRIG-CMD:*0100P9 INTVL:5 |
| TLT | Tilt Meter parameter setting | All ports OFF INIT-STR:No TRIG-CMD:*0100XY INTVL:1 |
| NMEA messages | NMEA Message Output Status | OFF in all ports |
| PER | NMEA Messages Output Rate | 001.0 |
| RCI | Raw Data Output Rate/Recording Rate | 020.0 |
| MSV | Minimum Number of Satellite's for Data Recording/Output | 03 |
| ELM | Elevation Mask for Data Recording/Output | 10 |
| REC | Record Data Flag | Y |
| MST | Minimum Number of Satellite's for Kinematic Operation | 0 |
| ANH | Antenna Height (before session) | 00.0000 |
| ANA | Antenna Height (after session) | 00.0000 |
| SIT | Site ID Name | ???? |
| EPG | Kinematic Epoch Counter | 000 |

 Table 2.4: Default Values (continued)

| Parameter | Description | Default |
|-----------------------|---|--|
| RNG | Ranger Mode Selection | 0 |
| RAW data | Raw Data Output Status | OFF in all ports |
| Raw data format | Raw Data Output Format | ASCII in all ports |
| Serial Port Baud Rate | Serial Ports Baud Rate Selection | 9600 in all ports |
| RTCM MODE | RTCM Differential Mode Selection | OFF |
| RTCM PORT | RTCM Differential Mode Port Selection | A |
| AUT | Automatic Differential/Autonomous Switching when RTCM Differential Mode Enabled | N |
| RTCM SPD | RTCM Differential BPS Speed Setting | 0300 |
| STI | RTCM Base or Remote Station ID Setting | 0000 |
| STH | RTCM Base Station Health Setting | 0 |
| MAX | Maximum Age for old RTCM Corrections to be Used | 0060 |
| QAF | RTCM Communication Quality Setting | 100 |
| SEQ | Use Sequence Number of RTCM Correction in Remote Station | N |
| TYPE | RTCM differential Messages Enabled and Output Frequency of the Enabled Messages | 1 = 99, 6 = ON, remaining messages 00 |
| RTCM EOT | End of Character Selection for RTCM Corrections | CRLF |
| MSG | Text for RTCM type 16 message | empty |
| CPD MODE | CPD Mode Selection | Disabled |
| PED | DBEN Output Transmission Period | 001.0 |
| DBEN PORT | Output Port For DBEN messages in the Base | В |
| CPD EOT | End of Character Selection for CPD Corrections | CRLF |
| AFP | Setting of Ambiguity Fixing Confidence Level | 099.0 |
| MAX AGE | Maximum age of corrections for CPD | 30 |
| DYN | CPD Rover Mode Dynamic Operation | WALKING |
| MTP | Level of multipath Selection | MEDIUM |
| CPD POS | Reference Position of the other Receiver | RECEIVED |
| FST | Fast CPD Mode Selection | ON |
| CPD PER | CPD Update Interval | 01 |
| ANT radius | Radius of the Antenna | 0.0000 |

Table 2.4: Default Values (continued)

| Parameter | Description | Default |
|-------------------------|--|----------|
| ANT offset | Distance from Antenna Phase Center to Antenna Edge | 00.0000 |
| ANT horizontal azimuth | Azimuth measured from Reference Point to Antenna Phase Center | 00000.00 |
| ANT horizontal distance | Distance from Reference Point to Antenna Phase Center | 00.0000 |

Multipath Mitigation

Overview

Multipath occurs when GPS signals arrive at the receiver after being reflected off some object. The reflected signals always travel a longer path length than the direct signal. This leads to measurement errors in the receiver which is trying to measure the direct path length to the satellite. The techniques for rejecting the reflected signals are known as multipath mitigation.

The receiver implements the latest advances in Ashtech Multipath Rejection Technology: the Enhanced Strobe CorrelatorTM.

This correlator drastically improves multipath mitigation over the traditional correlator schemes such as standard (1-chip) correlator spacing or narrow (1/10 chip) correlator spacing.

The Enhanced Strobe CorrelatorTM works well in any kind of multipath environment, specular as well as diffuse, regardless of the number of multipath signals present, its ability to track is not significantly impacted in low SNR environment and it does not give away other receiver performance, such as noise performance.

A detailed description of Enhanced Strobe Correlation performance is given in "Enhanced Strobe Correlator Multipath Rejection for Code & Carrier", Lionel Garin, Jean-Michel Rousseau, Proceedings of ION-GPS'97 Sept. 16-19 1997, Kansas City, Missouri.

Evaluating Correlator Performance

Theoretical analysis of the different multipath mitigation techniques is a straightforward analysis of how much error hypothetical multipath signals would cause. A plot of multipath mitigation performance is made by assuming a reflected signal with a certain power (usually half the power of the direct signal) and a certain delay. The induced error on the range measurement is then calculated and plotted. Figure 2.5 shows the error envelopes induced by a multipath signal half the strength

of the direct signal, for the Standard Correlator, the very well known Narrow Correlator and the new Ashtech Enhanced Strobe Correlator. The x-axis shows the multipath delay, which is the extra distance that the reflected signal travels compared to the direct signal. The y-axis shows the induced range error caused by a multipath signal with the indicated delay. As the multipath delay increases, the error oscillates between the positive and negative error envelope.

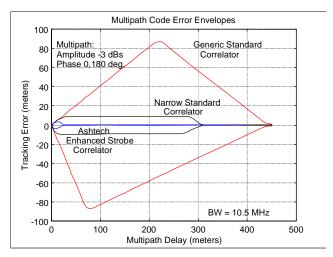


Figure 2.5: Relative Performance of Multipath Mitigation Techniques

In a real situation, multipath is usually a combination of many reflections, all with different delays and different power. Real-life multipath is often described as either close-in multipath or far multipath. Close-in multipath occurs when the reflecting surface is close to the satellite antenna direct line, and the delay is small; usually, these reflections come from a surface near the antenna, for example, an antenna on a tripod on the ground would pick up close-in multipath from reflections off the ground below and around the tripod.

Figure 2.6 is a blow up of Figure 2.5 and shows that Enhanced Strobe Correlation techniques prove much better than usual techniques, especially for close-in multipath that is attenuated by a factor of 3. Very close-in multipath causes only a small change

in the ideal correlation function, so it is usually almost impossible for the correlatorbase multipath integration to completely compensate for this error.

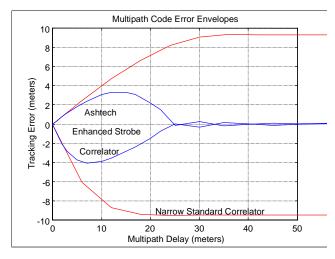


Figure 2.6: Detailed View of Multipath Mitigation Performance

In order to completely compensate for close-in multipath, we suggest to use Chokering antennas along with the Enhanced Strobe Correlation technique.

Far multipath can cause very large errors if a good multipath mitigation technique is not used.

Far multipath occurs when there is a reflecting surface at some distance from the antenna, such as a building, a mast, a mountain, etc. Metal surfaces cause the strongest reflections. Far multipath signals can be very nearly eliminated by good correlator-based multipath mitigation techniques.

Signal to Noise Ratio

The Signal to Noise ratio or C/No. as given by the receiver is the ratio of the total signal power to the noise power in a 1 Hz bandwidth otherwise known as the Carrier to Noise Ratio or C/No. The reference point of the reading is the antenna connector located on the receiver's back-panel. It is expressed in units of dB.Hz.

It is important to realize that the receiver displayed C/No. includes the degradation caused by many factors before reaching the receiver, including: antenna gain, antenna temperature, and LNA noise figure. The C/No. at the output of the antenna element will be degraded by the noise produced by the first amplifier, known as the low noise

amplifier (LNA) which is built into most Ashtech antenna assemblies. When using different antennas with the receiver it should be noted that differences in C/No. can be seen as a result of the above mentioned factors.

If calibrating the C/No. reading of the receiver with a satellite constellation simulator at room temperature, realize that the noise figure of the LNA used will degrade the C/No reading by the amount equal to the noise figure of the LNA.

(C/No.)reading = (C/No)simulator - NF

where:

- NF is the preamplifier Noise Figure in dBs,
- (C/No.)reading is the carrier-to-noise ratio displayed by the receiver in dB.Hz,
- (C/No.)simulator is the carrier-to-noise ratio at the output of the GPS simulator in dBHz.



If the user selects to display C/No. for the C/A code (or C/No. for P1 code), the displayed figure relates to the ratio of the power of the C/A code only (or P1 code only) to the noise power in a 1Hz handwidth.

Antenna Reduction

Unless requested by the user, the position solution provided by a receiver is the one of the antenna phase center. The receiver provides a means of obtaining the position of the surveyed point rather than the antenna phase center through two commands: \$PASHS,ANT and \$PASHS,ANR.

The ANT command allows the user to specify the antenna parameters (such as the distance between the antenna phase center and the surveyed point). Since the antenna phase center cannot be accurately accessed, this distance can be entered as antenna radius (distance between phase center and the side of the ground plate) and antenna slant (distance between the side of the ground plate and the surveyed point). The receiver will compute antenna height based on these two parameters.

The antenna radius is usually provided by the antenna manufacturer while the antenna slant can be obtained with a measuring rod.

Once these parameters are entered, the user can select to use them through the \$PASHS,ANR,*x* command with *x* indicating the following:

where x is N—no antenna reduction is performed. The solution provided is the antenna phase center.

where x is Y—Antenna reduction is performed. The solution provided is the surveyed point (if no antenna parameters were entered, the solution will be the antenna phase center)

where x is CPD—Antenna reduction is performed only for the CPD solution, not for the stand-alone or RTCM code phase differential.

Differential and RTK Operations

Real-time differential positioning involves a reference (base) station receiver computing the satellite range corrections and transmitting them to the remote stations. The reference station transmits the corrections in real time to the remote receivers via a telemetry link. Remote receivers apply the corrections to their measured ranges, using the corrected ranges to compute their position.

RTK (Real-time kinematic) positioning can be used in lieu of real-time differential positioning. RTK uses the carrier signal in addition to the code signal and is much more accurate. Although messages transmitted and calculations performed vary, RTK is essentially a special form of differential positioning. A base station receiver is required to transmit RTK data to remote receivers. The remote receivers use the RTK data to compute a corrected position.

As stand-alone, the receiver can compute a position to around 100 meters. Differential GPS achieves sub-meter precision at a remote receiver, and RTK positioning achieves centimeter accuracy at a remote receiver.

A communication link must exist between the base and remote receivers. The communication link can be a radio link, telephone line, cellular phone, communications satellite link, or any other medium that can transfer digital data.



RTK is also referred to as Carrier Phase Differential (CPD) in this manual.

Base Stations

Setting Up a Differential Base Station

You must have the Base option [B] installed on the receiver.

Send the commands listed in Table 3.1 to the receiver to generate RTCM differential corrections using message type 1.

 Command
 Description

 \$PASHS,RST
 Reset the receiver to factory defaults

 \$PASHS,PEM,4
 Set the Base differential mask to four degrees

 \$PASHS,POS,ddmm.mmm,d,dddmm.mmm,d,saaaaa.aa
 Enter the phase center of the antenna if ANR is

Table 3.1: Differential Base Station Commands

OFF or CPD, or the ground mark if ANR is ON.

Table 3.1: Differential Base Station Commands (continued)

| Command | Description |
|-------------------|---|
| \$PASHS,RTC,BAS,x | Turn on RTCM corrections on port x When this command is sent, a base station automatically sends RTCM message type 1 continuously. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,SPD,9 | Set internal bit-rate for corrections to burst mode. |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y | Save settings |



Do not try to transmit corrections on the same receiver serial port you are using to set up the receiver from your PC.

The receiver is set as a base station which transmits RTCM message type 1 continuously. Following a power cycle it automatically starts transmitting these corrections again (because you have saved the settings with the \$PASHS,SAV,Y command). To change the message type or rate, use the \$PASHS,RTC,TYP command.

Setting Up an RTK Base Station

An RTK base station supports three different types of messages:

- RTCM standard 18 & 19 (plus 3 & 22)
- RTCM standard 20 & 21 (plus 3 & 22)
- Ashtech standard DBN

RTCM 18 & 19

You must have both [B] and [K] options installed on the receiver.

Send the commands listed in Table 3.2 to the receiver to generate RTCM RTK message types 3,18,19 and 22.

Table 3.2: RTK Base Station Commands

| Command | Description |
|--|---|
| \$PASHS,RST | Reset the receiver to factory defaults |
| \$PASHS,ELM,9 | Set the RTK Base mask to nine degrees |
| \$PASHS,POS,ddmm.mmm,d,dddmm.mmm,d,saaaaa.aa | Enter the phase center of the antenna if ANR is OFF or the ground mark if ANR is ON or CPD. |

Table 3.2: RTK Base Station Commands (continued)

| Command | Description |
|----------------------|---|
| \$PASHS,RTC,BAS,B | Turn on RTCM corrections on port B When this command is sent, a base station automatically sends RTCM message type 1 continuously. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,1,0 | Turn off RTCM message type 1. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,3,1 | Turn on RTCM message type 3. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,18,1 | Turn on RTCM message type 18 & 19. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,22,1 | Turn on RTCM message type 22. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,SPD,9 | Set internal bit-rate for corrections to burst mode. |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y | Save settings |

The receiver is set as a base station which transmits RTCM messages types 18 and 19 every second, and types 3 and 22 every minute. Following a power cycle it will automatically start transmitting these messages again (because you have saved the settings with the \$PASHS,SAV,Y command). To change the message type or rate, use the \$PASHS,RTC,TYP command.

RTCM 20 & 21

You must have both [B] and [K] options installed on the receiver.

Send the commands listed in Table 3.3 to the receiver to generate RTCM RTK message types 3,20, 21, and 22.

Table 3.3: RTK Base Station Commands

| Command | Description |
|--|---|
| \$PASHS,RST | Reset the receiver to factory defaults |
| \$PASHS,ELM,9 | Set the RTK Base mask to nine degrees |
| \$PASHS,POS,ddmm.mmm,d,dddmm.mmm,d,saaaaa.aa | Enter the phase center of the antenna if ANR is OFF or the ground mark if ANR is ON or CPD. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,BAS,B | Turn on RTCM corrections on port B When this command is sent, a base station automatically sends RTCM message type 1 continuously. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,1,0 | Turn off RTCM message type 1. |

Table 3.3: RTK Base Station Commands (continued)

| Command | Description |
|----------------------|--|
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,3,1 | Turn on RTCM message type 3. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,20,1 | Turn on RTCM message type 20 & 21. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,22,1 | Turn on RTCM message type 22. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,SPD,9 | Set internal bit-rate for corrections to burst mode. |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y | Save settings |

The receiver is set as a base station which transmits RTCM messages types 20 and 21 every second, and types 3 and 22 every minute. Following a power cycle it will automatically start transmitting these messages again (because you have saved the settings with the \$PASHS,SAV,Y command). To change the message type or rate, use the \$PASHS,RTC,TYP command.

Ashtech DBN Format

You must have the [K] option installed on the receiver.

Send the commands listed in Table 3.4 to the receiver to generate the Ashtech DBN message.

Table 3.4: RTK Base Station Commands

| Command | Description |
|--|---|
| \$PASHS,RST | Reset the receiver to factory defaults |
| \$PASHS,ELM,9 | Set the RTK Base mask to nine degrees |
| \$PASHS,POS,ddmm.mmm,d,dddmm.mmm,d,saaaaa.aa | Enter the phase center of the antenna if ANR is OFF or the ground mark if ANR is ON or CPD. |
| \$PASHS,CPD,MOD,BAS | Set the receiver as an RTK base station with Ashtech DBN message generated once per second. |
| \$PASHS,CPD,PRT,B | Send DBN message through port B. |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y | Save settings |

The receiver is set as a base station which transmits DBN messages every second. Following a power cycle it will automatically start transmitting these messages again (because you have saved the settings with the \$PASHS,SAV,Y command). To change the message rate, use the \$PASHS,CPD,PED command.

The receiver also transmits a BPS message (base position) every 30 seconds by default (the periodicity can be set with the \$PASHS,CPD,PEB command).



DBN messages are shorter than their RTCM equivalent, so they provide lower latency. If the data link is not very reliable, use RTCM messages because they can be used partially, unlike DBN messages, so in that configuration, the chances of obtaining a reasonable position solution are higher with RTCM than with DBN.

Setting Up a Combined Differential and RTK Base Station

You must have both the [**B**] and [**K**] installed in your receiver. Send the commands listed in Table 3.5 to the receiver.

Table 3.5: Base Station Commands

| Command | Description |
|--|--|
| \$PASHS,RST | Reset the receiver to factory defaults |
| \$PASHS,PEM,4 | Set the Base differential mask to four degrees |
| \$PASHS,ELM,9 | Set the RTK base elevation mask to nine degrees |
| \$PASHS,POS,ddmm.mmm,d,dddmm.mmm,d,saaaaa.aa | Enter the phase center of the antenna if ANR is OFF or the ground mark if ANR is ON. Do not set ANR to CPD in this case. |
| \$PASHS,RTC,BAS,x | Turn on RTCM corrections on port x |
| \$PASHS,RTC,SPD,9 | Set internal bit-rate for corrections to burst mode |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,1,1 \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,3,1 \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,22,1 | Turn on type 1 message differential correction message once per second Turn on base station position messages 3 & 22 once per minute |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP,18,1 | Turn on Code and Carrier phase messages, once per second |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y | Save settings |



Type 1 is on continuously by default.

The receiver is set as a base station which transmits RTCM Differential corrections (type 1) every second, RTCM messages types 18 and 19 every second, and types 3

and 22 every minute. Following a power cycle it automatically starts transmitting these messages again (because you have saved the settings with the \$PASHS,SAV,Y command). You can also set up the Base Station to use messages 20 & 21 instead of 18 & 19. You can not use DBN and RTCM messages on the same serial port. You can generate DBN from one port while generating RTCM from a different port.

Advanced Base Station Operation

Recommended Advanced Parameter Settings for Base Stations

There are many parameters that control the operation of the receiver. Most should be left at default values, except for the settings identified in Table 3.1 through Table 3.5.

Antenna

Locate the antenna with a clear view of the sky.

The antenna position, entered with the \$PASHS,POS command, is the WGS84 phase center of the antenna if the antenna reduction mode (ANR) is OFF. It is the ground mark position if ANR is ON (or CPD if the receiver is set as CPD base). Do not use ANR = CPD when setting up a combined Differential and RTK base since the position entered is interpreted differently (for more information, see "Antenna Reduction" on page 24). If you do not have a surveyed position on which to locate your antenna you may use the command \$PASHS,CPD,ENT along with Ashtech DBN messages. This sets the base station position to the autonomous position calculated by the receiver. The relative accuracy of the remote receiver positions is the same, with respect to the base station, as if you had entered the true position of the antenna. The absolute accuracy translates by the difference between the nominal base station position (from \$PASHS,CPD,ENT) and the true WGS84 position. That is, if the nominal base station position is one meter north of the true position, then all remote positions will be translated north by exactly one meter.

Message Rate

To improve Differential and RTK performance, minimize base station data latency by using the highest possible data rates that your data link supports. There are three different settings that affect data rates:

RTCM message bit rate. \$PASHS,RTC,SPD. This is the internal bit rate
used to generate the RTCM messages. This should be as high as possible
without exceeding the baud rate of the serial port. Recommended bit rate

setting is burst mode (9), which automatically adjusts the bit rate to the fastest possible rate based on the serial port baud rate:

\$PASHS,RTC,SPD,9

- Serial port baud rate. This should be as high as possible.
- RTCM message rate. This is the rate at which messages are generated.
 - RTK messages (RTCM 18 & 19, RTCM 20 & 21, Ashtech DBN) are
 the most important. They should be generated as fast as possible, ideally
 once per second. If they are generated slower then the effect on the
 remote receiver depends on the mode. The slowest allowable setting for
 type 18 and 19 is once per 5 seconds.
 - Fast RTK mode: accuracy will degrade by approximately 1cm for each second of latency (example: type 18 and 19 generated every 5 seconds, fast RTK accuracy of 5cm, horizontal 1σ. Fast RTK update rate is unaffected.
 - Synchronized RTK mode: accuracy is unaffected. Update rate is limited to the update rate of messages 18 and 19.
 - Differential messages (1) are next most important, ideally once per second. If the data rate does not support this, these messages may be generated slower, with a corresponding decrease in differential accuracy (Figure 3.2 to see the accuracy sensitivity to lower update interval).
 - RTK base station position (RTCM 3 & 22 or Ashtech BPS) are least important. They affect the RTK initialization time following power on of the remote receiver, (the remote receiver cannot provide an RTK position until it has received messages 3 and 22 once or until receiving the \$PASHS,CPD,POS command), but the rate at which these messages are generated does not affect RTK accuracy.

Required Differential Update Rates

For RTK operation there is a minimum radio baud rate that is acceptable. The required radio rate depends on which messages are being generated at the base station, and the message period. The slowest rate at which one should send RTK data is once every 5 seconds. The remote receivers can fix integers with base station data arriving once every 5 seconds or faster.

Message size

Table 3.6 lists the message size for RTCM messages 18 & 19 or 20 & 21.

Table 3.6: Message Size for RTCM Messages 18 & 19 or 20 & 21

| Number of Satellites | Number of RTCM Words in Message Type 18/20. (30 bits/word) | Number of RTCM Words in Message Type 19/21. (30 bits/word) |
|----------------------------|--|--|
| 7 | (2+1+7)*2 = 20 | (2+1+7)*2 = 20 |
| 9 | (2+1+9)*2 = 24 | (2+1+9)*2 = 24 |
| 12 | (2+1+12)*2 = 30 | (2+1+12)*2 = 30 |

Table 3.7 lists the message size for Ashtech DBN messages.

Table 3.7: Message Size For Ashtech DBN Messages

| Number of Satellites | Number of Bits in DBN Message | Number of bytes in DBN Messages |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 7 | 17*8+ceil((94+72*2*7)/16)*16 = 1240 | 155 |
| 9 | 17*8+ceil((94+72*2*9)/16)*16 = 1528 | 191 |
| 12 | 17*8+ceil((94+72*2*12)/16)*16 = 1960 | 245 |

$$ceil (3.1) = 4$$

Required Radio Rate

For RS232 communications, 1 start bit and 1 stop bit is required for each byte. The required number of bits is 10/8 times the number of message bits.

For RTCM, the data is packed in 6/8 format. The required number of bits is 8/6 times the number of bits in the message.

For RTCM data on an RS232 link, the required number of bits is 8/6*10/8 times the number of bits in the message.

Table 3.8 lists the minimum baud rates, for a receiver sending RTCM 18 & 19 or 20 & 21 messages only.

Table 3.8: Minimum Baud Rates for RTCM Messages 18 & 19 or 20 & 21

| Number of Satellites | Minimum baud rate (message period = T) | Minimum standard baud rate (T = 5 sec) | Minimum standard baud rate (T = 1 sec) |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| 7 | 20*30*2*8/6*10/8*1/T | 600 bps | 2400 bps |
| 9 | 24*30*2*8/6*10/8*1/T | 600 bps | 2400 bps |

Table 3.8: Minimum Baud Rates for RTCM Messages 18 & 19 or 20 & 21

| Number of | Minimum baud rate | Minimum standard | Minimum standard |
|------------|----------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Satellites | (message period = T) | baud rate (T = 5 sec) | baud rate (T = 1 sec) |
| 12 | 30*30*2*8/6*10/8*1/T | 600 bps | 4800 bps |

For Ashtech DBN messages, the required minimum baud rate is the DBN rate multiplied by 10/8. Table 3.9 lists the required baud rates.

Table 3.9: Minimum Baud Rates for Ashtech DBN Messages

| Number of Satellites | Minimum baud rate (message period = T) | Minimum standard baud rate (T = 5 sec) | Minimum standard baud rate (T = 1 sec) |
|-------------------------|---|---|---|
| 7 | 1240*10/8*1/T | 600 baud | 2400 baud |
| 9 | 1528*10/8*1/T | 600 baud | 2400 baud |
| 12 | 1960*10/8*1/T | 600 baud | 4800 baud |



Table 3.8 and Table 3.9 list the minimum baud rates, assuming no other data is sent on the data link. If other messages are transmitted, then the minimum standard baud rate may increase.

The recommended optimal setting is to transmit type 18 and 19 messages once every second on a high-speed link.

If a high speed data link is not available, you have *indirect* control over the number of satellites used, by setting elevation mask angles. The elevation angle for any particular satellite changes by 1° for every 100 km of baseline length. For baselines of less than 100 km, you should set the base station elevation mask at 1° less than the remote receiver elevations masks to guarantee that the base station sends data for all satellites the remote might use, while not sending data for low elevation satellites that the remote does not use.

Recommended mask angle settings for RTK:

Remote: 10° (Default)

Base: 9°

Use Mission Planner to determine the maximum number of satellites visible above a

given mask angle. Table 3.10 shows the maximum number of satellites above a 4° mask angle, with the constellations available August 11, 1997, (25 GPS satellites)

using a 24 hour simulation at 0° longitude. GPS geometry is primarily a function of latitude, and varies only slightly with longitude for a constant latitude.

Table 3.10: Maximum Number of Satellites Above a 4° Mask Angle

| Latitude | Maximum Number of GPS SVs |
|----------|------------------------------|
| 0° | 11 |
| 10° | 12 |
| 20° | 11 |
| 30° | 11 |
| 40° | 11 |
| 50° | 10 |
| 60° | 11 |
| 70° | 12 |
| 80° | 11 |
| 90° | 12 |

Mask Angle

The Base station mask angle for RTK messages 18, 19, 20, & 21 is controlled by \$PASHS,ELM. The Base station mask angle for Differential corrections (type 1) is controlled by \$PASHS,PEM. If your data link bandwidth is large enough, then you can set both mask angles to zero degrees for base stations. This ensures that the base station will send data for all satellites that it can "see" above the horizon.

If your bandwidth limits the number of satellites for which you can transmit base station data, then you may raise the mask angle. On baselines less than 100 km, the remote station sees satellites at approximately the same elevation angles as the base station sees them, the base station mask angle should be set one degree lower than the remote mask angle. On long baselines the elevation angle changes by approximately 1° for every 100 km. So for baselines of x*100 km the base station should not have a mask angle higher than the remote station mask minus $x*1^{\circ}$.

The two different controls allow you, for a combined RTK/Differential base station, to set the mask angles higher for RTK (which typically operates on short baselines) than Differential (which often operates on longer baselines).

Base Station Position

The RTCM messages 3 and 22 broadcast the base station position to the rover. In case DBN is used, the position is broadcast via \$PASHR,BPS. The base station position

may also be entered directly into the remote unit, using the \$PASHS,CPD,POS and \$PASHS,UBP commands. This reduces bandwidth requirements by obviating the need for messages 3 and 22.

Base Station Antenna Offset

If you set up the base station antenna over a known, surveyed point, you may enter the position of the surveyed point and the offset from this point to the antenna phase center. Or you may enter the phase center directly.

If you are using 3 & 22, or BPS:

- At the base station, enter the phase center of the antenna directly using \$PASHS,POS and setting \$PASHS,ANR,OFF, or
- At the base station, enter the surveyed reference point using \$PASHS,POS and enter the antenna offset using \$PASHS,ANT and \$PASHS,ANR, ON (or keep it at CPD if running CPD mode only, not combined).

If you are entering the base station position directly at the remote:

- At the remote, enter the phase center of the base station antenna directly using \$PASHS,CPD,POS and setting \$PASHS,ANR,OFF, or
- At the remote, enter the surveyed base station reference point using \$PASHS,CPD,POS and enter the base station antenna offset using \$PASHS,CPD,ANT, and set \$PASHS,ANR,ON

Using Reference Station ID

You may monitor which reference or base station the remote receiver uses by setting a reference station ID at the base station. For RTCM, set the reference station ID using the command \$PASHS,RTC,STI. For Ashtech DBN, use \$PASHS,SIT.

For RTCM, you may also control which reference station the remote receiver uses by setting the desired station ID at the remote receiver, or the remote receiver to use corrections from any base station.

Reference Station Health

You may set the reference station to "unhealthy", which causes all remote receivers to ignore the messages they receive from that base station.

Other RTCM Messages

Message 2

These are automatically generated when the base station is transmitting differential corrections and a new ephemeris is downloaded from the satellites.

Filler: Message 6 Null Frame

This message is provided for datalinks that require continuous transmission of data, even if there are no corrections to send. As many Messages 6 are sent as required to fill in the gap between two correction messages. Messages 6 are not sent in the burst mode (\$PASHS,RTC,SPD,9)

Special Message: Message 16

This message allows you to transmit an ASCII message from the base station.

Using a PC Interface

If you are using Evaluate software to interface to your receiver you may use initialization files (*.gps) to send the base station setting commands for you. *Receiver Communication Software* can be used as well.

To monitor the corrections from a PC, turn on the MSG message

\$PASHS,NME,MSG,port,ON

This generates an ASCII echo of the RTCM messages being transmitted by the base station. Use different receiver serial ports for MSG and the actual transmitted RTCM messages.

Using a Handheld Interface

If you are using Ashtech software running on the Husky FS/2 handheld computer, differential set-up is controlled via a series of menus designed to free users from knowing or entering commands. Handheld software allows users to monitor and control most receiver functionality.

Remote Stations

Setting Up a Differential Remote Station

You must have the Differential remote option [U] installed on your receiver.

You must have a source of differential corrections, usually a radio receiving a transmission from a base station. Connect this radio to one of the receiver serial ports.

Send the following commands to the receiver. The receiver will accept RTCM differential corrections in message types 1 or 9. You do not have to tell the receiver

which message types to expect, it will automatically use whatever it receives on serial port c.

Table 3.11: Differential Remote Station Commands

| Command | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| \$PASHS,RST | Reset the receiver to factory defaults |
| \$PASHS,RTC,REM,c | Set the receiver as a remote station, receiving corrections on serial port c |
| \$PASHS,SPD,c,d | Set the baud rate of serial port c to the same as the radio providing the corrections. |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y | Save settings |

You have now set up the remote station. Turn on the GGA, GLL, POS or PBN message to obtain position.

Setting Up an RTK Remote Station

The receiver can operate in RTK remote mode using any one of the following three modes:

- RTCM Standard 18, 19, 3, and 22
- RTCM Standard 20, 21, 3, and 22
- Ashtech Standard DBN

Using RTCM Messages

Operating an RTK remote using RTCM messages is almost identical to operating a Differential remote receiver. The main differences are:

- 1. The data from the base station is RTCM Types (18 & 19) or (20 & 21) and 3 & 22, instead of 1 or 9.
- 2. The accuracy is approximately 100 times better.

You must have both the Differential remote option, [U], and the Phase differential option, [J], installed in your receiver.

You must have a source of RTK data, usually a radio receiving a transmission from an RTK base station. Connect this radio to one of the receiver's serial ports.

Send the following commands to the receiver. The receiver accepts RTCM RTK data in message types 18 (Carrier phase data) and 19 (Code phase data), 20 (carrier phase corrections) and 21 (code phase corrections), 3 and 22 (Base station position).

Table 3.12: RTK Remote Station Command

| Command | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| \$PASHS,RST | Reset the receiver to factory defaults |
| \$PASHS,RTC,REM,c | Set the receiver as a remote station, receiving corrections on serial port c |
| \$PASHS,SPD,c,d | Set the baud rate of serial port c to the same as the radio providing the corrections. |
| \$PASHS,CPD,MOD,ROV | Set the receiver as an RTK remote |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y | Save settings |



Make sure to issue command \$PASHS,RTC,REM,c before the \$PASHS,CPD,MOD,ROV command. Doing so in reverse order disables the CPD mode.

The receiver is set up as a RTK remote station. Turn on the GGA, GLL, or POS message to obtain position. PBN does not provide RTK position, only stand-alone or code differential.



RTK (Real Time Kinematic) and CPD (Carrier Phase Differential) are synonyms.

Using Ashtech DBN Messages

You must have the [J] option installed on your receiver.

Send the commands listed in Table 3.13.

Table 3.13: RTK Remote Station Commands

| Command | Description |
|---------------------|---|
| \$PASHS,RST | Reset the receiver to factory defaults |
| \$PASHS,SPD,c,d | Set the baud rate of serial port c to the same as the radio providing corrections |
| \$PASHS,CPD,MOD,ROV | Set the receiver as an RTK remote |
| \$PASHS,SAV,Y | Save settings |

The receiver automatically detects which port is receiving the DBN messages and uses them in the RTK solution.

Advanced Remote Station Operation

Base Station Data

Both Differential remote stations and RTK remote stations automatically extract the messages needed from the data coming in to the designated serial port. So you can set up a combined Differential/RTK base station (see "Setting Up a Combined Differential and RTK Base Station" on page 31), and operate DGPS remote receivers and RTK remote receivers.

You can also send RTCM messages from one serial port, while sending Ashtech DBN messages from another port. You cannot send RTCM and DBN from the same port.

Any combination of RTCM messages can be sent out of the serial port designated by \$PASHS,RTC,BAS,c. One radio can then be used to support both RTK and Differential operation, as illustrated in Figure 3.1.

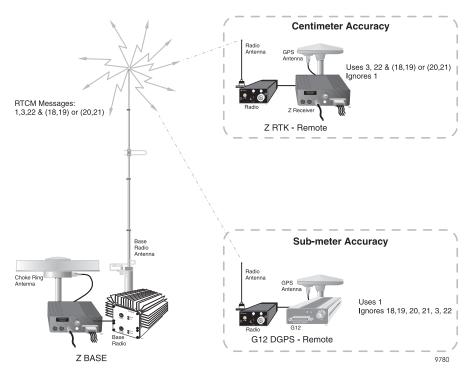


Figure 3.1: Combined Differential/RTK Base Station and Remote Operation

Ashtech remote receivers (both Differential and RTK) operate with any base station that generates the industry standard RTCM messages.

Base Data Latency

Both Differential and RTK operation are better the lower the latency of the Base-Remote data link. To minimize latency set the baud rate of the radios as high as possible, and use radios that are optimized for low latency GPS operation, such as the Ashtech SSRadio.

Maximum acceptable base-remote data latency is controlled by \$PASHS,RTC,MAX for code differential mode and by \$PASHS,CPD,MAX for RTK mode.

The latency is indicated in the "age of correction" field of the GGA message. The age increments when the correction message is not received or if it is invalid (bad checksum). When the age reaches max age, the differential position does not output anymore (for more information see, "Auto Differential Mode" on page 47).



In the case of CPD with RTCM 18 & 19 or 20 & 21, if the message is partially received, for enough satellites to compute a position, the age increments, but a position solution is still derived, and continues to be output even if MAX AGE is reached.

Differential Accuracy vs. Base Data Latency

Figure 2 shows the growth of position error with increasing latency for DGPS.

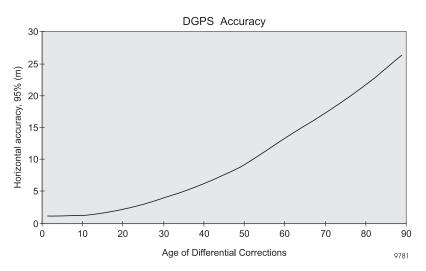


Figure 3.2: DGPS Accuracy

RTK Accuracy and Update Rates vs. Base Data Latency

With an RTK remote you may choose between:

- 1. Higher accuracy and lower update rates (Synchronized RTK)
- 2. Lower accuracy, low latency, and higher update rates (Fast RTK)



Lower RTK accuracy still means centimeter-level accuracy

Use the command \$PASHS,CPD,FST,ON/OFF to switch between the two modes.

Synchronized RTK

In this mode the remote receiver's update rate is equal to the rate at which it receives type 18, 19, 20, 21, or DBN messages. (Maximum of 1Hz). The latency of position is approximately equal to the latency of the base-remote data link. Typical accuracy is 0.5cm+1ppm (1σ horizontal), and is independent of the rate at which the receiver receives type 18, 19, 20, 21, or DBN messages.

Fast RTK

In this mode the remote receiver's update rate is selectable up to 10Hz, and is independent of the rate at which it receives type 18, 19, 20, 21, or DBN messages. Use the command \$PASHS,NME,PER to control the update rate. The latency of position is less than 50 milliseconds. Typical accuracy (1 σ horizontal) in centimeters is equal to the base-remote data latency in seconds, for data latency of up to 10 seconds. For base-remote data latency of greater than 10 seconds and less than 30 seconds, the accuracy degrades up to 2 meters. In Fast RTK mode the receiver will always provide the best possible position solution at the data rate selected by the user. If the accuracy degrades for any reason (such as cycle slips, lost radio link, etc), this will be reflected in the RRE message. By contrast, the Synchronized RTK position only provides positions when a fresh set of base station data has been received.

Fast RTK should be used when you need position updates at regular intervals, (such as in machine control). Synchronized RTK should be used when you can afford to wait a few epochs for the highest available accuracy (such as in surveying).

During Fast RTK mode the receiver runs synchronized RTK mode in the background at the same rate that it receives base station data. If the receiver detects a cycle slip, it fixes the cycle slip at the next synchronized epoch (typically within one second).

If you are using Fast RTK, monitor position accuracy with RRE message.

Example: Fast RTK running at 10Hz. Type 18 & 19 message updates at 1Hz.

Cycle slip occurs at time 12:00:00.1 (100 milliseconds past noon). There will be 9 epochs of Fast RTK positions with an error of a few decimeters, each will have a corresponding RRE message showing that there is an error. Then, at 12:00:01.0 (1 second past noon) the cycle slip will be repaired.

Position Latency

Base data latency, discussed above, is the delay between when a base station measures the GPS signals and when the remote receiver receives the RTCM or DBN messages. *Position latency* is the delay between when the remote receiver measures the GPS signals and when the position is available at the serial port. In other words, position latency is the delay in providing the user's actual position to the user. Position latency is typically less than 50 milliseconds, it varies with the number of satellites in view.

Float and Fixed Solutions

When the receiver is in RTK mode the crucial difference from Differential mode is that it uses the carrier phase measurement to generate the range measurements to centimeter accuracy. The receiver can measure the fractional part of the carrier phase to centimeter accuracy, it derives the integer number of full carrier phase wavelengths by processing both the carrier and code phase measurements. This process of deriving the integer numbers is known as integer ambiguity resolution or carrier phase

initialization. This carrier phase initialization is only necessary following power-on, or after the receiver has lost lock on the satellites (e.g. after passing under a bridge). The receiver performs carrier phase initialization automatically. The receiver does not have to be stationary while initializing. Once the receiver is initialized it will provide centimeter-level accuracy, while moving, in real time. The time for carrier phase initialization is a few seconds up to several minutes, depending on baseline length, number of satellites in view, and required reliability; these are discussed in the next section.

During the carrier phase initialization the receiver is said to be in "float" mode, once initialization is complete the receiver is said to be in "fixed" mode. This terminology derives from computer terminology: floating-point numbers (real numbers) and fixed numbers (integers).

When in float mode the accuracy will range from Differential accuracy (1m) down to sub-decimeter. The longer the receiver has been in float mode the higher the accuracy. Convergence time is a function of baseline length and number of satellites in view. When the receiver fixes integers, accuracy makes a quantum change to centimeter level.

The POS and GGA messages have fields which indicate whether the receiver is in float or fixed mode.

Carrier Phase Initialization

The time required for carrier phase initialization is a function of base-remote baseline length, number of satellites in view, satellite geometry, and required reliability. With a large number of satellites in view (≥7), initialization time can be as low as a few seconds. With fewer satellites in view, the receiver takes as long as necessary to guarantee the required reliability.

Reliability

The process of carrier phase initialization has a non-zero probability of error. If an error is made the receiver will fix the integers to the wrong value. This will result in floating point accuracy (typically between 10cm and 1m). After an error in fixing integers the receiver automatically detects and corrects the error when the satellite geometry changes. This may be as soon as a new satellite comes into view, or, in the worst case, when the satellites move by a few degrees in the sky, which can take from one to more than 10 minutes.

You can control the reliability that the receiver provides, this indirectly controls the speed of carrier phase initialization. The higher the reliability the longer it takes to fix integers.

The receiver offers three modes for ambiguity fixing:

- a. Fixed solution, formal reliability = 90%
- b. Fixed solution, formal reliability = 95%

- c. Fixed solution, formal reliability = 99% (default)
- d. Fixed solution, formal reliability = 99.9%

The command \$PASHS,CPD,AFP controls the ambiguity fix parameter.

The four choices of formal reliability for fixed solution are provided to allow you to trade off speed with reliability. The AFP setting controls the internal thresholds of the receiver so that the expected statistical reliability of getting correctly fixed integers is 90%, 95%, 99%, or 99.9% respectively. The receiver fixes integers faster with AFP=99 than with AFP=99.9.While the receiver is busy fixing integers, it gives a float solution.

Operation under trees, or in other areas with frequent blockage of satellites signals will lead to significantly degraded results.

Monitoring Accuracy

Besides fixed/float status, position accuracy is the most important consideration when using the receiver for real time carrier phase positioning. The primary means of monitoring CPD "fixed" and CPD "float" accuracy is the RRE message (see NMEA section for full description). The RRE gives an indication of the overall quality (precision) of the CPD position by displaying the RMS value of the error of all the range inputs to the position solution. The RRE message also gives a real-time estimate of the actual error in the CPD position in horizontal error and vertical error. The actual position error of the system will be less than the standard deviations displayed in the RRE approximately 68% of the time. If you multiply the standard deviations by 2, the result is a conservative estimate of actual accuracy about 95% of the time.

The quality of the RRE estimates improve with increasing number of satellites. The RRE estimates may be very unreliable with only 5 satellites in view. The horizontal estimates are derived from:

$$\sqrt{(LatError)^2 + (LonError)^2}$$

GST estimates of latitude, longitude, and altitude accuracy automatically account for DOP, SNR, and many other factors. These parameters are built into the GST estimate already and do not have to be recomputed by the user.

Required Number of Satellites

The receiver requires five or more satellites to fix integers, following power on, or obstruction and re-acquisition. If the solution is fixed with five or more satellites, and the number of satellites falls below five but stays above three, the solution stays fixed and accuracy remains at the centimeter-level. Positions are always three-dimensional when in RTK mode. Two-dimensional positions, using previously calculated altitudes, are not possible.

Mask Angles

At the remote station the position elevation mask is always controlled by \$PASHS,PEM, whether the receiver is in Differential mode or RTK mode.

Auto Differential Mode

When a user operates a rover receiver in differential mode (either code phase or carrier phase), a failure at the base station or in the data link causes the rover receiver to cease outputting differentially corrected positions. Auto differential mode allows the user to output an autonomous position at the rover receiver if differential data from the base station is unavailable. Auto differential mode is enabled by entering the command \$PASHS,RTC,AUT,Y. Table 3.14 describes how auto differential mode affects position output at the rover receiver.

Table 3.14: Auto Differential Modes and Position Output

| Mode | Position Output |
|--|--|
| Code differential Auto Differential Off (Default code mode) | Differential position output if the age of corrections is less than maximum age (maximum age as defined in the rover by \$PASHS,RTC,MAX). No position otherwise. |
| Code differential Auto Differential On | Differential position is output if the age of corrections is less than maximum age, otherwise an autonomous position is output. |
| Carrier differential Fast CPD On Auto Differential Off (Default carrier mode) | Once the rover mode has been enabled, autonomous position outputs until it has computed the first CPD position. A CPD position solution continues to output until the age of corrections is greater than the maximum age. |
| Carrier differential Fast CPD On Auto Differential On | Once the rover mode has been enabled, autonomous position outputs until it has computed the first CPD position. A CPD position solution continues to output until the age of corrections is less than the maximum age, otherwise an autonomous position is output. |
| Carrier differential Fast CPD Off Auto Differential Off or On | Once the rover mode has been enabled, autonomous position outputs until it has computed the first CPD position. A CPD position solution continues to output until corrections stop, and no position outputs unless corrections are available. |

RTCM Messages

The receiver accepts RTCM 104 version 2.2 differential formats. The receiver is set to differential mode in any of the serial ports with the set command \$PASHS,RTC,str,c where str is BAS or REM and c is the port. Of RTCM message types 1 through 64, the receiver processes only: types 3, 16, and 22 for Base station location and special information; types 1, 2, and 9 for RTCM differential corrections, null frame type 6, and RTK data message types 18, 19, 20 and 21. The differential

corrections are automatically processed by the receiver. For diagnostic purposes, the RTCM messages can be output in an ASCII format on the rover side via the MSG command (See "MSG: Base Station Message" on page 166).

On initial power-up or after use of the \$PASHS,RST reset to defaults command, the receiver default automatic differential mode is OFF, and the default is 60 seconds for the maximum age of an RTCM differential correction above which it will not be used. If the automatic mode is not enabled by the \$PASHS,RTC,AUT,Y set command and the differential correction data is older than the maximum age specified by the \$PASHS,RTC,MAX set command, the receiver does not return antenna position data.

In automatic mode, if no differential correction data is received and the age of data is older than the specified maximum age, the receiver does return the uncorrected raw position.

RTCM 104 Format, Version 2.2

When the receiver is used as a reference station and the RTCM and RTK Base options are enabled, it computes differential corrections for up to 12 satellites, converts those corrections to RTCM format, and transmits the converted messages via its serial ports. It can generate message types 1, 2, 3, 6, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22 as detailed in Table 3.15.

Table 3.15: RTCM Message Types

| GPS Message Type | Contents of Message |
|------------------------|---|
| 1 | Differential GPS corrections |
| 2 | Delta differential corrections |
| 3 | Reference station parameters in WGS 84 |
| 6 | Null frame |
| 16 | Special GPS text message |
| 18 | RTK carrier phase |
| 19 | RTK pseudo-ranges |
| 20 | RTK carrier phase corrections |
| 21 | RTK code phase (pseudo-range) corrections |
| 22 | Extended reference station parameter |

The receiver uses the six-of-eight format (data bits all through a 6 of an eight-bit byte) for communication between the reference station and user equipment.

When the receiver is used as remote equipment and the RTCM and RTK remote options are enabled, it can accept any type of RTCM message. However it decodes types 1, 2, 3, 6, 9, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22 uses only types 1, 2, and 9 for differential corrections and types 3, 18, 19, 20, 21, and 22 for RTK corrections. For radio communication, the receiver in remote mode can recover bit slippage.

Understanding RTK/CPD

This chapter provides CPD operation in more detail by describing CPD solution monitoring, solution output and storage, trouble shooting and performance optimization. RTCM reference station setup is also described briefly. The front panel setup does not provide access to CPD rover mode, which must be configured by using serial commands (CPD base can be set via the front panel for the Z-Surveyor and Z-Fx).

For detailed information on the commands and responses that are mentioned in this chapter, please refer to Chapter 6, **Command/Response Formats**.

The following operation procedure applies to both RTCM-RTK with type 18 & 19, 20 & 21, or RTK with Ashtech DBN message.

Monitoring the CPD Rover Solution

When a receiver is set to CPD rover mode, you can monitor the current CPD solution status and positions with the following commands:

- \$PASHQ,CPD—shows the CPD setup in a tabulated format
- \$PASHQ,CPD,MOD—shows the CPD setup in a \$PASHR format
- \$PASHQ,CPD,INF—shows the satellite information in CPD operation
- \$PASHQ,CPD,STS—shows the current ambiguities fixing status
- \$PASHQ,RRE—shows the post-fit carrier phase residual in CPD solution

Positions can be also monitored from GGA message or CBN message.

How to tell if the integer ambiguities are fixed?

The ambiguities fixing status can be determined through the following messages:

- STS
- GGA
- CBN
- CPD

In \$PASHR,CPD,STS message. if the second field > 1.0, it means that the ambiguities are fixed. For example,

\$PASHR,CPD,STS,0.005,0124.72*5C

In \$GPGGA message, a solution type of "3" in the sixth field indicates that ambiguities are fixed.

\$GPGGA,212349.00,3722.378424,N,12159.841801,W,**3**,08,01.0,-00005.078,M,-032.121,M,014,*82

In ASCII \$PASHR,CBN message, a "1" in the third digit of the solution type field indicates the ambiguities are fixed.

\$PASHR,CBN,212501.00,????,08,001.2,3722.3784261,N,12159.8417992,W,-00005.0847,00.011,00.011,00.012,-00.000,+00.000,-00.000,**221001**,+000.000,-000.001,+000.001, 00.000,00.000,00.000*6C

In a CBN message, the solution RMS values represent one-sigma solution accuracy. A fixed ambiguity solution should have all three RMS values < 0.03 meters, with PDOP < 4.0.



You can also look at the \$PASHR,CPD message for ambiguities fixing status. Refer to "CPD: RTK Status" on page 198.

Data Link Monitor

The Data Link Status can be monitored via \$PASHQ,CPD,DLK message. Pay special attention to the SV list and QA. Refer to "\$PASHQ,CPD,DLK,c" on page 202.

CPD Solution Output and Storage

The raw GPS measurements, autonomous position, RTCM positions, or CPD solutions can be outputted to the serial port for monitoring and logging. If a receiver has a PC data card, the data can be stored on the PC data card as well as downloaded to a PC.

Real-time Solution Output

The CPD rover position, velocity and other solution information can be output via the receiver's serial port, in CBN message format or NMEA message format. The CBN message output rate is controlled via the \$PASHS,RCI command.



The PBN message will always output autonomous position or code differential position (if messages 1 or 9 are available).

The CBN message can provide more complete information on position, velocity, solution status, position RMS and covariance, number of satellites, and PDOP. The CBN message output can be in ASCII or binary format. The binary format is bitwise packed and is not IEEE format compatible.

To output the CBN message, use the \$PASHS,OUT command.

To output the NMEA messages, use the \$PASHS,NME commands.

If for any reason the CPD solution cannot be computed for an epoch, there will be no CPD solution output for that epoch in any real-time or NMEA message.

Other solution messages are also available for query, and not to output periodically like CBN messages. These messages are UBN and OBN. The UBN message gives CPD position, velocity, and statistical information in binary format. The OBN message gives CPD vector and site information in binary format.

Vector Solution Output

This capability allows you to log vector solutions containing the same information as post-processed vector output files (O-file), allowing the position solutions to be imported into an adjustment program. Your RTK solutions may then be included as part of a least-squares network adjustment.

To use this option, a valid site name must be entered (check by using the \$PASHQ,RAW command), and the rover's GPS antenna must remain stationary until the site name has been changed to "????." If the GPS antenna is moving with a site name entered, the vector solution will not be valid. If no site name is entered, the vector solution will not be created. Note that a site name must be entered at the base station as well.

Other Ashtech Real-time Z products, such as GPSTopo, with software running on a handheld datalogger automate this process, but it may be performed in the receiver system using the following procedure:

- 1. Check the solution, as described in "Monitoring the CPD Rover Solution" on page 51, to ensure that the current accuracy meets your requirements.
- 2. Place the antenna over the point to be measured.
- 3. Issue the following serial commands to the receiver using Ashtech's **REMOTE.EXE** program or a similar serial communication:

\$PASHS,CPD,DYN,0

\$PASHS,CPD,FST,OFF

\$PASHS,SIT,xxxx (where xxxx is the site name you wish to use other than ????)

These three commands set rover motion dynamics to static, turn Fast CPD off, and set a site name.

4. To improve the vector solution, you may wait for 5-10 epochs of data before issuing the next set of commands:

\$PASHS,CPD,DYN,2 \$PASHS,CPD,FST,ON \$PASHS,SIT,????

These three commands reset the unit for dynamic operation.

5. Wait for more than two seconds, and then enter the next command to log the solution to the OBN file:

\$PASHQ,OBN

- 6. Verify the site name in the vector solution. If it does not match, query again.
- 7. You can move the GPS antenna to the next site.

Solution Storage

The CPD solution can be stored in receiver memory in Ranger mode 2 or Ranger mode 4.

If your receiver has a PC data card, you can store the raw measurements and the solution information into the receiver's PC data card. These data can then be downloaded to a PC into B, C, E and S file format via Ashtech's Download program at a later time.

- To create/delete files, use \$PASHS,FIL command.
- To select file storage type, use \$PASHS,RNG command.
- To check the memory usage, use \$PASHQ,FLS command.
- To verify the data recording setup, use \$PASHQ,RAW.

When setting up a receiver to store solutions, pay special attention to the following items:

- Recording interval
- Minimum number of SV
- Elevation mask
- Ranger mode type
- Recording is set to Yes
- Site name

Since CPD is a differential operation, a solution may not be available if the differential data link is lost. However, the receiver will always store the raw measurements whether the CPD solution is available or not. When the CPD solution is not available, the position computed by the raw pseudo-ranges, or the autonomous position, may be stored instead (see "Auto Differential Mode" on page 47 for more information).



Information in CBN, OBN, and UBN cannot be stored in receiver memory.

Troubleshooting

The following problems are sometimes encountered by users new to the receiver. If your system isn't working properly, please refer to this list. If you need further assistance, please call a customer service representative.

Table 4.1: Troubleshooting Tips

| Symptom | Action |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| PC cannot communicate with receiver | Verify cable connections. Verify communication BAUD rate and communication software setting. If symptom persists, cycle power. If symptom persists on Z-Surveyor or Z-Fx, press both buttons on the front panel while powering up to clear internal memory. |
| receiver not in RTK Rover mode | Verify the receiver is capable of RTK operation (refer to "Receiver Options" on page 2 for J or U option). Verify the receiver is in Rover mode with \$PASHQ,CPD and \$PASHQ,RTC. |
| \$PASHQ,CPD,DLK has no information | Verify that the receiver is in CPD base mode or in CPD rover mode. Verify that the antenna connection is connected to the GPS antenna. The GPS antenna must be mounted outdoors, with a clear view of the sky. Nearby buildings and vegetation can block the GPS signals or introduce multipath by reflecting the GPS signals. Verify the receiver is computing autonomous position properly. In the base receiver Verify the entered base station coordinates as well, as described in next trouble shooting. In the rover receiver, verify the data link between the base and rover/remote. In case of hardwired data link between receivers from different vendors, check the hardware handshaking in the RS-232 connection. |
| Base beeps | The entered coordinates differ from the computed coordinates by more than 500 meters. Verify the receiver is computing autonomous position properly. Verify and re-enter the coordinates or enter the raw position as the base coordinates as described in "Base Position Coordinates Selection: \$PASHS,CPD,UBS" on page 60. |

 Table 4.1: Troubleshooting Tips (continued)

| Symptom | Action |
|--|---|
| No CPD solution | Verify that there are at least four common satellites between the base and the rover, using \$PASHQ,CPD,INF command. Verify that base station coordinates have been received in the rover side, using \$PASHQ,CPD,POS command. If the coordinates are not being received, make sure the base is sending them periodically, using \$PASHQ,CPD,DLK command or \$PASHQ,RTC command. Or you can enter the base station coordinates in the rover side, using \$PASHS,CPD,POS command. For Z-Sensor, and Z-Eurocard, check that there are no warnings (\$PASHQ,WARN). |
| CPD solution is intermittent and the Rover beeps | Monitor the data link quality, using the \$PASHQ,CPD,DLK command. The QA number should be 90% or higher. Verify that fast CPD is turned on, using \$PASHQ,CPD or \$PASHQ,CPD,MOD command. Verify the rover antenna has clear view to the sky and is tracking satellites properly. |
| Cannot get fixed CPD solution | Verify using \$PASHQ,CPD,INF command that at least 5 SVs are being tracked for P1 and P2. Verify that the number of satellites common between the base and rover is 5 or more. Even if 5 or more satellites are tracked, you still may not get a fixed solution at locations with severe multipath. Move away from the obstruction if possible. Issue \$PASHS,CPD,RST command to reinitialize the CPD operation. |
| CPD solutions are not being stored in the Rover | Verify that PC card is inserted. Verify that \$PASHQ,CPD,OUT is selected to output CPD solution. Verify that REC is set to Y in \$PASHR,RAW message. Verify there is still memory available. Verify the record interval. |
| Cannot get the CPD solution output in real-time | Make sure the communication BAUD rate is correct. In RTCM operation, the receiver port is not being set to RTCM base or REMOTE. Verify the output selection, using \$PASHQ,RAW and \$PASHQ,PAR commands. |

System Performance Optimization

CPD Solution Parameters

Table 4.2 lists the commands which are provided for optimizing the CPD operations.

Command Description \$PASHS,CPD,AFP Selects the ambiguity fixing parameters \$PASHS,CPD,DYN Changes the Rover dynamics \$PASHS,CPD,FST Turns on/off fast CPD operation \$PASHS.CPD.MTP Changes the expected multipath in the system \$PASHS,CPD,PED Changes the DBN output interval \$PASHS,CPD,PER Changes the CPD update interval \$PASHS,CPD,RST Reinitializes the CPD operation \$PASHS,CPD,UBS Selects which base station coordinates to use.

Table 4.2: CPD optimization commands

Ambiguity Fix: \$PASHS,CPD,AFP

The ambiguity fixing parameter can be set to different confidence levels between 90.0 and 99.9. Higher confidence levels result in longer search times but increase the reliability of the ambiguity fixed solution.

The ambiguity fix mode can be set from 90.0 to 99.9. The default setting of 99.0 is recommended for most static and kinematic surveying applications. Setting the mode to 99.9 results in the highest reliability that the ambiguities are fixed correctly, but also results in a longer time to resolve the ambiguities and give the fixed solution. Setting the mode to 95.0 decreases the time to solve the ambiguities and give the fixed solution, but also increases the chances that the ambiguities are fixed incorrectly. Setting the mode to 90 results in the shortest time to resolve the ambiguities; however, mode 90.0 also has the highest chance that the ambiguities are fixed incorrectly.

Figure 4.1 shows the test results for over 12,000 ambiguity fix test performed by Ashtech on a Z-12 RZ receiver at various baseline lengths up to nine kilometers. These test results indicate that at the default setting, the typical time to resolve the ambiguities is 60 seconds, with a reliability of 99.9% At the fastest setting, the results indicate that the typical time to resolve the ambiguities is five seconds, with a reliability of 97.6%.

If the ambiguities are fixed incorrectly, the satellite geometry must change appreciably before the ambiguities will again fix correctly. For a static rover, this will happen within approximately 10 minutes, or when a new satellite is acquired.

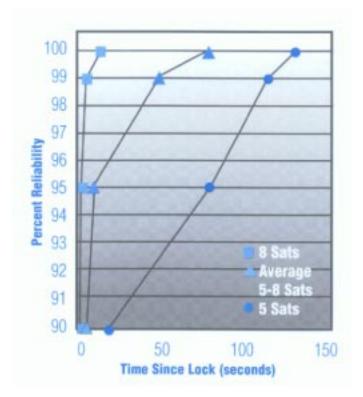


Figure 4.1: Ambiguity Fix Test Results

Dynamics: \$PASHS,CPD,DYN

Select the dynamics for the fastest acceleration you expect to be moving. If the dynamics are not set properly, the CPD solution will be less accurate. Use the STATIC dynamics mode only if the antenna will remain on a solid setup such as a tripod. If the antenna is on a pole that may have some slight movement, select Q-STATIC. If you are doing stop-and-go kinematic or rapid static surveys, the WALKING (default) or AUTOMOBILE dynamic should be selected. SHIP dynamics assume limited vertical movement. AIRCRAFT dynamics assume higher speeds and accelerations.

Fast CPD: \$PASHS,CPD,FST

Fast CPD off achieves the ultimate in GPS accuracy. With Fast CPD off, subcentimeter position solution accuracy can be obtained with fixed integer ambiguities. However, it suffers from solution delay. This delay is caused by measurement and radio link delays. The measurement delay is about 1 second. Typical radio data link delays are about 1 second also. DLf and Tf are not shown in \$PASHR,CPD message when Fast CPD is off.

For surveying application where accuracy has higher concern over the latency, fast CPD should be turned off, especially when collecting data for static points.

Turning Fast CPD on (default) reduces the solution delay to about 50 millisecond. Because Fast CPD computes the position as soon as Rover measurement has been collected, it does not suffer from radio link delays. However, the position accuracy is only 2-3 centimeters.

Turning FAST CPD on also allows the solution to be available when there is a temporary data drop-out from the base station.

Multipath: \$PASHS,CPD,MTP

Set this parameter to the expected GPS signal multipath environment according to the list below:

SEVERE Forest, urban canyon

HIGH Water surface, nearby buildings

MEDIUM(default) Cropland, occasional tree or building

LOW Flat terrain, no nearby objects

NONE No multipath, for testing purpose only

DBN Message Interval: \$PASHS,CPD, PED and CPD Update Rate: \$PASHS,CPD,PER

In some application where the data link bandwidth is not wide enough to transmit the DBN or RTCM message at 1Hz rate, you can slow down the DBN or RTCM output rate in the base side and slow down the CPD update rate in the rover side.

To change the DBN message interval at the base, use \$PASHS,CPD,PED command.

To change the CPD update rate between 1 and 5 seconds, using \$PASHS,CPD,PER command. This will affect the CPD solution update rate when fast CPD is off, but not with the fast CPD on. The fast CPD update rate is controlled by \$PASHS,RCI command for recording on a PC data card or raw data output (CBN, MBN,...), and \$PASHS,NME,PER for real-time NMEA output.



It is important to set the rover's update rate to match the base's DBN message output interval.

Initialization: \$PASHS,CPD,RST

If you wish to reset the carrier phase cycle ambiguities that have been found, send \$PASHS,CPD,RST command. Note that your position accuracy will temporarily degrade and you should wait until the ambiguities are fixed again before expecting centimeter accuracy.

Base Position Coordinates Selection: \$PASHS,CPD,UBS

If the transmitted base position were entered incorrectly at the base, you may change this field at the rover to USE ENTERED BASE POS (with \$PASHS,CPD,UBS) and then enter the correct base coordinates via \$PASHS,CPD,POS command. The CPD data link status on response of \$PASHQ,CPD or \$PASHR,CPD,DLK message will display the RCVD CORD age as "999 SEC" when the entered page position is used. If you are using the transmitted coordinates, which is the recommended method, you can verify the transmitted position by sending \$PASHQ,CPD,POS command.

Base Station Elevation Mask: \$PASHS,ELM

In the base station, set the elevation mask angle to 5 degrees to ensure the maximum coverage. In the rover, you can set a different elevation mask angle for position computation, using \$PASHS,PEM command.

Universal RTCM Base Station

With the addition of RTCM type 18 & 19 or 20 & 21 message, a single receiver RTCM base station can

- generate type 1 or type 2 message for code differential operation for receivers with RTCM differential options, such as Z-12, RZ Sensor, G-12, GG-24, SCA-12, receiver, etc.
- generate type 18 & 19 or 20 & 21 message for CPD (RTK) operation in receiver.

This makes the receiver a universal RTCM reference station. All type of messages can be mixed to meet the system accuracy requirements and the radio bandwidth requirements.

Table 4.3 lists the recommended message schedules.

Table 4.3: Default RTCM message schedules

| Message Type | Interval (seconds) |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 1 | 1 |
| 2 | 0 (off) |
| 3 | 60 (1 minute) |
| 6 | ON |
| 16 | Off |
| 18/19 | 1 |
| 20/21 | 1 |
| 22 | 60 (one minute) |

For CPD (RTK) application only, you can turn on type 3 and/or 22 and type 18/19 or 20/21 only.

For RTCM code differential only, you can turn on type 1 to be continuous and turn off all other message.

Coordinate Transformation

This chapter describes the coordinate transformation features of your receiver.

Background

GPS determines the three-dimensional positions of surveyed points based on the WGS84 datum. These coordinates are either presented as geocentric cartesian coordinates (X,Y,Z) values or geodetic coordinates (latitude, longitude, ellipsoidal height).

There are circumstances where it would be desirable to have positions represented in a different reference frame or format, i.e. based on a different datum or projected onto a plane (grid coordinates).

The Z-Surveyor provides the following on-board tools to transform WGS84 coordinates into various formats and reference frames:

- Datum to Datum transformation
 Using this feature, WGS84 coordinates can be transformed into coordinates based on another datum.
- Datum to Grid conversion
 With this tool, a grid system can be defined to convert geodetic coordinates into grid coordinates.
- Elevation Modeling
 Using an on-board geoid model, ellipsoidal heights can be transformed into orthometric heights using this capability.

Table 5.1 provides an overview of User Coordinate Transformation functions for your receiver.

Table 5.1: User Coordinate Transformation Functionalities

| Transformation | Description |
|----------------|--|
| Datum to Datum | 3D (7-parameter) datum transformation between two Cartesian XYZ systems associated with the WGS84 datum and local datum defined by the user. |

Table 5.1: User Coordinate Transformation Functionalities (continued)

| Transformation | Description | |
|--------------------|--|--|
| Datum to Grid | Data projected from a geodetic system, associated with WGS-84 or a user defined datum and a specified grid system. | |
| | Map Projections Supported | |
| | Mercator (EMER) | |
| | Transverse Mercator (TM83) | |
| | Oblique Mercator (OM83) | |
| | Sterographic (Polar and Oblique) (STER) | |
| | Lambert Conformal Conic (2 standard parallels) (LC83) | |
| | Special Map Projections Specific to NAD27 | |
| | Transverse Mercator 27 (TM27 and TMA7) | |
| | Oblique Mercator 27 (OM83) | |
| | Lambert Conformal Conic 27 (LC27) | |
| Elevation Modeling | Interpolation of geoidal undulations | |

The remainder of this chapter describes in more detail the coordinate transformation features of your receiver.

Interpretation

Datum to Datum

The receiver normally computes and outputs positions in the WGS-84 coordinate reference frame. However, it is possible to output positions in NMEA messages in a number of different pre-defined datums, as well as in a user defined datum.

To set the receiver to output positions in a different datum, use the \$PASHS,DTM command. Once set to a different datum, then all position outputs in NMEA messages such as GGA and GLL and the position displayed on the LED screen will be referenced to the chosen datum. For a list of Datums, refer to Appendix A, **Reference Datums and Ellipsoids**.

If the list of datums does not include a datum of interest to the user, a user defined datum may be created and supplied to the receiver. This is done using the \$PASHS,UDD command along with the \$PASHS,DTM command. Prior to using these commands, the user must first define the required parameters including the length of the semi-major axis and amount of flattening in the reference ellipsoid, and the translation, rotation, and scale between the user defined system and WGS-84.



The rotation and scale parameters are only available in version UC00 or later.

The generic formula used to translate and rotate from coordinate system 1 to coordinate system 2 is as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{2} = \begin{bmatrix} \Delta x \\ \Delta y \\ \Delta z \end{bmatrix} + (1 + m \times 10^{-6}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \varepsilon_{rz} & -\varepsilon_{ry} \\ -\varepsilon_{rz} & 1 & \varepsilon_{rx} \\ \varepsilon_{ry} & -\varepsilon_{rx} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{1}$$

where $\varepsilon_{rx} = \varepsilon_x$ expressed in radians, similarly for ε_{ry} and ε_{rz} .

Example: Define local datum as the WGS-72 datum

\$PASHS,UDD, 0,6378135.0, 298.26,0,0,4.5,0,0,-0.554,0.23

\$PASHS,DTM,UDD

This implements the transformations listed in Table 5.2 and below.

Table 5.2: Ellipsoid Parameters for WGS-72 and WGS-84

| Datum | Reference Ellipsoid | a[m] | 1/f |
|--------|---------------------|-----------|---------------|
| WGS-72 | WGS-72 | 6378135.0 | 298.26 |
| WGS-84 | WGS-84 | 6378137.0 | 298.257223563 |

$$\Delta x = \Delta y = 0$$
 $\Delta z = 4.5$ meters $m = 0.23$ ppm

$$\varepsilon_x = \varepsilon_v = 0$$
 $\varepsilon_z = -2.686 \text{ x } 10^{-6} \text{ radians} = -0.7554$ in the following equation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{WGS-84} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 4.5 \end{bmatrix} + (1 + 0.23 \times 10^{-6}) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2.686 \times 10^{-6} & 0 \\ 1 & -2.686 \times 10^{-6} & 0 \\ 2.686 \times 10^{-6} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}_{WGS-72}$$

Internally, the receiver implements the transformation *from* WGS-84 *to* WGS-72. Figure 5.1 demonstrates the change in the coordinate systems.

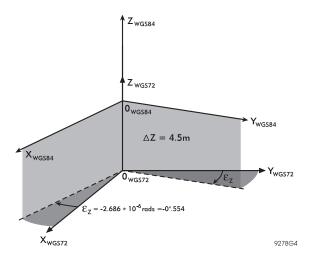


Figure 5.1: Rotation and Translation Between Coordinate Systems

At this time, the receiver is computing geodetic coordinates in the system defined. All coordinates output by the receiver will now be in this new system.



Do not forget to issue the \$PASHS,DTM,UDD command after defining the transformation parameters with the \$PASHS,UDD command. Otherwise, the newly entered parameters are not used.



After issuing the \$PASHS,DTM,UDD command, the receiver internally transforms positions from the reference datum (WGS-84) to the user-defined datum. In standard text books, however, the datum transformations are given from local datums to WGS-84. To simplify entering the transformation parameters, the translation, rotation, and scale parameters are defined from the local datum to WGS-84.

Datum to Grid

This transformation is used to generate coordinates in an <x,y> rectangular system, based on the user's location and mapping requirements or local standard. The user may select any projection along with any base datum for output.

CAUTION

Some projections and combinations of datums and projections are invalid, even if mathematically possible.

The previous section described how to set up the receiver to compute geodetic coordinates (Latitude and Longitude) in the datum that you desire. You now have the option to convert these geodetic coordinates into grid coordinates. This is accomplished by defining the grid system of interest utilizing one of the projection types available. The supported projection types are diagrammed in Figures 5.2 - 5.6 below.

To set the receiver to supply grid coordinates, you must first select the projection type that best fits your needs. Next, you must define the grid system, using this projection type, with the \$PASHS,UDG command. This command defines the grid system to be used. Once defined, this grid system is enabled by using the \$PASHS,GRD,UDG command. At this time, the receiver is computing grid coordinates in the system defined. To access these grid coordinates, use either the \$PASHQ,GDC command to query for one output of the current coordinates, or use the \$PASHS,NME,GDC command to set the receiver to continuously output the current coordinates.

There is one exception to the configuration of the receiver to compute and output grid coordinates. If you are interested in computing and outputting WGS84 based UTM coordinates, there is no need to define the grid system in the receiver. The parameters for WGS84 UTM are pre-set in the receiver. To use them, simply set the receiver to output grid coordinates using either the \$PASHQ,UTM command to query for one output of the current coordinates, or use the \$PASHS,NME,UTM command to set the receiver to continuously output the current coordinates.



Check the GDC message for the currently assigned Datum.

Projection Types

The following graphics represent the different types of projections available for you receiver.

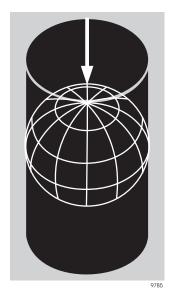


Figure 5.2: Mercator

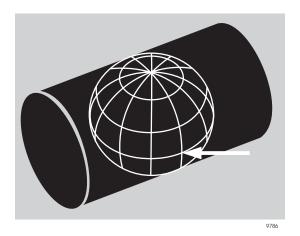


Figure 5.3: Transverse Mercator



Figure 5.4: Oblique Mercator

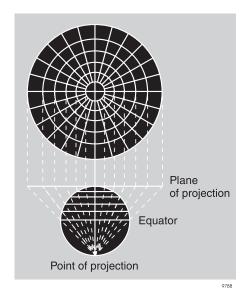


Figure 5.5: Stereographic

Coordinate Transformation

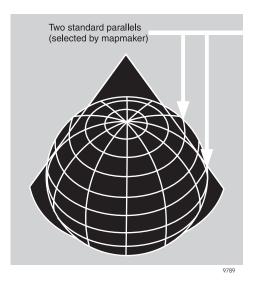


Figure 5.6: Lambert Conformal Conic

Elevation Modeling

In addition to the ability to compute and output geodetic and cartesian coordinates in different systems, the receiver can compute and output elevations in different systems.

By default, the receiver computes and outputs ellipsoidal heights. In some messages, the geoid separation is included, computed from the internal global model, relative to WGS-84. To set the receiver to compute and output orthometric heights, use the \$PASHS,HGT,GEO command. Once this command is set, the receiver will output orthometric heights using the internal global geoid model. Be aware that the internal geoid model used in this calculation is very coarse. Orthometric heights derived from using this model could be in error by a meter or more.



If separation is included in the message, this will be calculated by adding the difference between WGS-84 and a user or pre-defined datum, to the WGS-84 based geoid separation. An exception to this is the GGA message which ONLY outputs WGS-84 based geoid heights and separation, as per NMEA specifications.

Command/Response Formats

This chapter details the formats and content of the serial port commands through which the receiver is controlled and monitored. These serial port commands set receiver parameters and request data and receiver status information. Use the RCS (or REMOTE.exe) software or any other standard serial communication software to send and receive messages. Note that the baud rate and protocol of the computer COM port must match the baud rate and protocol of the receiver port for commands and data to be successfully transmitted and received. The receiver protocol is 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and parity = none.

All commands sent by the user to the receiver are either Set Commands or Query commands. Set commands generally change receiver parameters and initiate data output. Query commands generally request receiver status information. All set commands begin with the string \$PASHS and all query commands begin with the \$PASHQ string. \$PASHS and \$PASHQ are the message start character and message header and are required for all commands. All commands must end with a <enter> or <enter> keystroke to transmit the command to the receiver. If desired, an optional checksum may precede the <enter> characters. All response messages will end with a <enter>.

In this manual, the serial commands have been separated into 6 separate groups:

- Receiver commands—commands that relate to general receiver operations
- Raw data commands—commands that control the output of measurement, ephemeris, and almanac information.
- NMEA message commands—commands that control NMEA style data message output
- RTCM commands—commands that control RTCM differential operation
- CPD Commands—commands that control carrier phase differential (CPD) operation
- UCT Commands—commands that control the coordinate transformation and map projection operation.

Within each section, the commands are listed alphabetically and described in detail. Information about the command including the syntax, a description, the range and default, and an example of how it is used are presented for each command. The syntax includes the number and type of parameters that are used or required by the command. These parameters may be either characters or numbers depending upon the particular command.

The parameter type is indicated by the symbol that is a part of the syntax. The format of these parameters are as follows:

Table 6.1: Command Parameter Symbols

| Symbol | Parameter Type | Example |
|-----------------|---|------------|
| d | Numeric integer | 3 |
| f | Numeric real | 2.45 |
| С | 1 character ASCII | N |
| S | character string | OFF |
| m | mixed parameter (integer and real) for lat/lon or time | 3729.12345 |
| h | hexadecimal digit | FD2C |
| *cc | hexadecimal checksum which is always preceded by a * | *A5 |
| <enter></enter> | Combination of <cr><lf> (carriage return, line feed, in that order)</lf></cr> | |

For example, for the receiver command:

\$PASHS,RCI,f <enter>

The parameter **f** indicates that the RCI command accepts a single parameter that is real number such as 0.5 or 10.0. If a character is entered instead, the command will be rejected. Generally speaking, the parameter must be in the specified format to be accepted. However, most parameters that are real numbers (f) will also accept an integer. For example, in the case of the RCI command both 10 and 10.0 are accepted by the receiver.

Receiver Commands

Receiver commands change or display various receiver operating parameters such as recording interval, antenna position, and PDOP mask. Commands may be sent through any available serial port.

Set Commands

The general structure of the set commands is:

\$PASHS,s,c <enter>

where s is a 3 character command identifier, and c is one or more data parameters that will be sent to the receiver. For example, the set command to change the recording interval to 5 seconds is:

\$PASHS.RCI.5 <enter>

If a set command is accepted, an acknowledgment message is returned in the form:

\$PASHR.ACK*3D

If a set command is not accepted, an non-acknowledgment message is returned in the form \$PASHR,NAK*30. If a command is not accepted, check that the command has been typed correctly, and that the number and format of the data parameters are correct.

Query Commands

The general structure of the query command is:

\$PASHQ,s,c <enter>

where s is a 3 character command identifier and c is the serial port where the response message will be sent. The serial port field is optional. If the serial port is not included in a query command, the response will be sent to the current port. For example, if the user is communicating with the receiver on Port A and sends the following query command:

\$PASHQ,SES <enter>

The response will be sent to port A. However, if from the same port, the users sends the query command:

\$PASHQ,SES,B <enter>

Then the response will be sent to port B.

The format of the response message may either be in a comma deliminated format or in a free form table format, depending upon the query command, Note that not every set command has a corresponding query command. The most useful query command to check the general status of most receiver parameters is:

\$PASHQ,PAR <enter>

Table 6.2 on page 74 lists the receiver commands alphabetically by function, and then alphabetically within each function. Each command is described in detail following the table in alphabetical order.

Table 6.2: Receiver Commands Table

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|--|---|---|---|
| Antenna Position | \$PASHS,ALT \$PASHS,POS | Set ellipsoidal height of antenna Set position of antenna | 77 102 |
| Data Recording | \$PASHS,DSC \$PASHS,ELM \$PASHS,EPG \$PASHS,MSV \$PASHS,RCI \$PASHS,REC \$PASHS,RNG | Store event or attribute string Set recording satellite elevation angle mask Sets the epoch counter for kinematic survey Sets minimum number of Svs for recording Set Data recording interval Enable/disable data recording Set data recording type | 81 82 82 96 106 106 108 |
| Dilution of Precision (DOP) | \$PASHS,HDP \$PASHS,PDP \$PASHS,VDP | Set HDOP mask for position computation Set PDOP mask for position computation Set VDOP mask for position computation | 86 99 117 |
| Data Recording PCMIA Card/ File Management | \$PASHS,CLM \$PASHS,FIL,C \$PASHS,FIL,D \$PASHQ,FLS | Clear (reformat) PCMIA Card Close current data file Delete data files Query data file information | 80 83 84 84 |
| Ionosphere | \$PASHS,ION \$PASHQ,ION | Include/exclude ionospheric model Display ionosphere data information | 89 89 |
| Memory | \$PASHS,INI \$PASHS,RST \$PASHS,SAV | Clear internal memory and/or PCMIA Card Reset receiver to default parameters Save parameters in battery-backed-up memory | 80 88 108 |
| Meteorological Meter | \$PASHR,MET \$PASHS,MET,CMD \$PASHS,MET,INIT \$PASHS,MET,INTVL \$PASHS,OUT,c,MET | Query meteorological meter setup Set meteorological meter trigger string Set meteorological meter initialization string Set meteorological meter output interval Start/Stop output of meteorological meter data | 94 94 95 95 96 |
| Miscellaneous Parameters | \$PASHQ,TMP \$PASHS,WAK \$PASHQ,WKN \$PASHQ,WARN | Query receiver temperature Acknowledge warning messages Query GPS week number Query warning messages | 116 118 122 118 |

 Table 6.2: Receiver Commands Table (continued)

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|--------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Photogrammetry/ 1PPS/Strobe | \$PASHS,PHE \$PASHQ,PHE \$PASHS,PPS \$PASHQ,PPS | Set photogrammetry edge (event marker) Display the photogrammetry parameters Set period and offset of 1PPS signal Display 1PPS parameters | 100 100 104 105 |
| Position Computation | \$PASHS,FIX \$PASHS,PEM \$PASHS,PMD \$PASHS,PPO \$PASHS,UNH | Set altitude hold position fix mode Set elevation mask for position computation Set position computation mode Set point positioning mode Omit/include unhealthy satellites for position computation | 83 99 102 104 117 |
| Power/Battery Parameters | \$PASHS,POW \$PASHQ,POW \$PASHS,PWR | Set battery parameters Query battery parameters Put receiver to sleep | 103 103 106 |
| Receiver Configuration | \$PASHS,BEEP \$PASHQ,BEEP \$PASHQ,CTS \$PASHQ,CTS \$PASHS,LPS \$PASHS,LPS \$PASHS,LTZ \$PASHS,MDM \$PASHS,MDM,INI \$PASHQ,MDM \$PASHQ,PAR \$PASHQ,PAR \$PASHQ,PRT \$PASHQ,RID \$PASHQ,SID \$PASHS,SPD \$PASHS,TST | Enable/Disable LED and warning beep Query LED and Warning beep setting Enable/disable hardware handshake Query hardware handshake status Configure serial ports as daisy chain Set Loop parameters Query loop parameter settings Set Local Time Zone Set modem parameters Initialize Modem Communication Query modem parameters Request current settings of receiver parameters Request Port Baud Rate Request receiver data recording settings Request receiver identification Query receiver serial number Set baud rate of serial port Output RTK Latency | 80 80 81 81 81 90 91 91 92 94 93 97 105 141 107 112 113 117 |
| Satellites info | \$PASHQ,ALH \$PASHQ,STA \$PASHS,SVS \$PASHS,USE | Query the almanac messages received Request status of SVs currently locked Designate satellites to track Designate individual satellites to track | 76 113 114 117 |
| Session Parameters | \$PASHS,INF \$PASHQ,INF \$PASHS,PJT | Set session parameters Query session parameters Log project data | 86 86 101 |
| Session Programming | \$PASHQ,SES \$PASHS,SES,PAR \$PASHS,SES,SET | Query session programming parameters Set session programming parameters Set individual sessions | 111 109 110 |

Table 6.2: Receiver Commands Table (continued)

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|-----------|--|--|---|
| Survey | \$PASHS,ANA \$PASHS,ANH \$PASHS,ANR \$PASHS,ANT \$PASHQ,ANT \$PASHS,MST | Antenna height after survey Antenna height before survey Antenna reduction setting Set antenna offsets Query antenna offset parameters Set minimum number of satellites for kinematic survey. Enter sitename | 77 77 77 78 79 95 112 |
| Tiltmeter | \$PASHS,TLT \$PASHS,TLT,CMD \$PASHS,TLT,INIT \$PASHS,TLT,INTVL \$PASHS,OUT,c,TLT | Query tiltmeter set up Set tiltmeter trigger string Set tiltmeter initialization string Set tiltmeter ouput interval Start/stop output of tiltmeter data | 115 115 115 116 97 |

ALH: Almanacs Messages Received

\$PASHQ,ALH,c

This command queries the receiver for the number of almanac messages that have been received since the last power cycle, where c is the optional output port. Using this query, a user can tell when all of the most recent almanac messages have been received.

Example: Query the current port for the number of received almanac messages.

\$PASHQ,ALH <enter>

\$PASHR,ALH

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,ALH,d1,s1*cc <enter>

Table 6.3: ALH Parameter Table

| Parameter | Significance | Range |
|-----------|---|----------|
| d1 | Number of almanac messages received since power up | 0-32 |
| s1 | All almanac messages received NO = not all almanacs have been received OK = all almanacs received | NO OK |
| *cc | checksum | |

ALT: Set Ellipsoid Height

\$PASHS,ALT,f

Sets the ellipsoidal height of the antenna, where $f = \pm 99999.999$ meters. The receiver uses this data in the position calculation for 2-D position computation, and when in differential base mode.

Examples: Set the ellipsoidal height of the antenna to 100.25 meters.

\$PASHS,ALT,100.25 <enter>

Set the ellipsoidal height of the antenna to -30.1m.

\$PASHS,ALT,-30.1 <enter>

ANA: Post-Survey Antenna Height

\$PASHS,ANA,f

Sets the antenna height after survey, where f is from 0.0 - 64.0000 meters. This command is used to record the antenna height after a survey, as a check to verify the original antenna height.

Example: Set the after survey antenna height to 3.5343 meters.

\$PASHS,ANA,3.5343 <enter>

ANH: Set Antenna Height

\$PASHS,ANH,f

Sets the antenna height where f is from 0.0 - 64.0000 meters.

Example: Sets antenna height to 3.534 meters.

\$PASHS,ANH,3.534 <ENTER>

ANR: Set Antenna Reduction Mode

\$PASHS,ANR,s

Sets the antenna reduction mode. The mode selection is used to translate between ground mark position and antenna phase center position.

When turned on, this mode applies the antenna parameters entered via \$PASHS,ANT to the computed position to make it the ground mark position. This implies that the base position entered should also be the ground mark position of the base.

When turned off, the parameters entered via \$PASHS,ANT are ignored and the position is the position of the phase center of the antenna. This implies that the base position entered should also be the one of the phase center of the base antenna.

Table 6.4: ANR Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|----------------|--|
| S | Reduction Mode | ON => Antenna Reduction on ALL position messages for Autonomous, Code Differential, and RTK. OFF => No Antenna Reduction in ANY position messages for Autonomous, Code Differential, and RTK. CPD => NO Antenna Reduction on for position messages for Autonomous and Code Differential, but RTK has antenna reduction. (default to be compatible with UB00) |

Example: Set antenna reduction mode to CPD only:.

\$PASHS,ANR,CPD <enter>



Antenna Reduction, when performed, is applied to ALL position messages except for PBN and the position in the B-file. For more detail on the usage of the antenna reduction mode, see "Base Station Antenna Offset" on page 37 of Z-family manual.

ANT: Set Antenna Offsets \$PASHS,ANT,f1,f2,f3,m1,f4

Sets the antenna offsets from ground mark to antenna phase center via a reference point. Horizontally, the reference point is the physical center of the antenna housing. Vertically, the reference point is the point to which the antenna slant height was measured. the antenna phase center is the center of reception of the signal.

Table 6.5: Antenna Offsets Settings

| Parameter | Description | Range | Unit |
|-----------|---|---------------|-------|
| f1 | antenna slant height: height measured from the reference point to the antenna edge | 0 -64.000 | Meter |
| f2 | antenna radius: the distance from the reference point to the antenna edge | 0.0 - 9.9999 | Meter |
| f3 | antenna vertical offset: the offset from the antenna phase center to the reference point | 0.0 - 99.9999 | Meter |

Table 6.5: Antenna Offsets Settings (continued)

| Parameter | Description | Range | Unit |
|-----------|---|----------|-------------------------------|
| m1 | horizontal azimuth: measured from reference point to antenna phase center, with respect to the WGS84 north (dddmm.mm) | 35959.99 | Degrees decimal minutes |
| f4 | horizontal distance: measured from reference point to point below (above) antenna phase center. | 999.9999 | Meter |

Example: Set antenna offsets.

\$PASHS,ANT,1.678,0.1737,0.5,0,0 <enter>

\$PASHQ,ANT,c

Requests the current antenna offset parameters, where c is the output port and is not required to direct the response message to the current communication port.

Example: \$PASHQ,ANT <enter>

\$PASHR,ANT,f1,f2,f3,m1,f4*cc

Returns the antenna parameters of the receiver, where Table 6.6 on page 79 outlines the response format.

Table 6.6: ANT Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Unit |
|-----------|---|----------------------------|
| f1 | antenna height: height measured from the reference point to the antenna edge | meter |
| f2 | antenna radius: the distance from the antenna phase center to the antenna edge | meter |
| f3 | antenna offset: the offset set from the antenna phase center to the antenna ground plane edge | meter |
| m1 | horizontal azimuth: measured from reference point to antenna phase center, with respect to the WGS84 north (dddmm.mm) | degree and decimal minutes |
| f4 | horizontal distance: measured from reference point to point below (above) antenna phase center. | meter |
| *cc | checksum | n/a |

BEEP: Beeper Set-up

\$PASHS,BEEP,s

This command enables or disables the audible Beeper, where s is ON or OFF. If the beeper is disabled, it will not sound when a warning is generated. The beeper is ON by default in Z-Surveyor and FX and OFF by default in Z-Sensor. Z-Eurocard doesn't have a beeper. The status is saved on battery back memory if \$PASHS,SAV,Y has been issued afterwards.

Example: Disable the beeper.

\$PASHS,BEEP,OFF <enter>

\$PASHQ,BEEP,c

Requests the current state of the beeper, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response to the current port.

\$PASHR,BEEP

The response message is in the form \$PASHR,BEEP,s where s is the beeper status, ON or OFF.

CLM: Clear/Reformat PCMCIA Card

\$PASHS,CLM

The CLM command deletes all files from the data card and then reformats and tests the read/write capability of the card.



To avoid fragmentation of the card which can occur over time, it is recommended that the CLM command be performed at least once a week.

Example: Clear the data files from the PCMCIA card.

\$PASHS,CLM <enter>

\$PASHR,CLM

If the card passes the test, the response is in the form:

\$PASHR,CLM,WAIT*cc <enter>

\$PASHR,CLM,SIZE,d1KB*cc <enter>

\$PASHR,CLM,PASSED*cc <enter>

If the card fails the test, the response is in the form:

\$PASHR,CLM,FAILED*cc <enter>

Table 6.7 on page 81 describes the parameters in the response message.

Table 6.7: CLM Message Structure

| Parameter | Significance |
|-----------|------------------------------------|
| d1 | size of the data card in kilobytes |
| *cc | checksum |

CTS: Port Protocol Setting

\$PASHS,CTS,c,s

This command enables or disables the RTS/CTS (handshaking) protocol for the specified port, where c is the port and s is ON or OFF. If the port is not specified (i.e., if c is not included in the command), the protocol is enabled or disabled for the port to which the command was sent.

Example: Disable the handshaking protocol for port A.

\$PASHS.CTS.A.OFF <enter>

\$PASHQ,CTS,c

Query the RTS/CTS (handshaking) protocol status, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response to the current port.

\$PASHR,CTS,s

Response message where s is ON or OFF.

DSC: Store Event String

\$PASHS,DSC,s

Store a string as event datum to current open session in receiver, where s is a character string of up to 80 characters in length. The string is stored on the D-file with a time tag.

Example: Set the string 'LightPole' to the receiver.

\$PASHS,DSC,LIGHTPOLE <enter>

DSY: Daisy Chain

\$PASHS,DSY,c1,c2 or \$PASHS,DSY,OFF

Redirects all characters from one serial port to another without interpreting them, where c1 is the source port, and c2 is the destination port. Any combination may be chosen. This command is used primarily to initialize the radio from an external

monitor (handheld or PC). When a port is in daisy chain mode, it can only interpret the OFF command; all other characters are redirected. The OFF command discontinues the daisy chain mode. Redirection can also be bi-directional (i.e. A to B and B to A at the same time), but a 2nd command is necessary to set the other direction.

Table 6.8: DSY Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|------------------|-------|
| c1 | Source Port | AD |
| c2 | Destination Port | AD |

Example: Redirects A to B. Can issue from any port.

\$PASHS,DSY,A,B <enter>

Redirects B to A. Can issue from any port, but it cannot be issued from port A if \$PASH,DSY,A,B <enter> has been sent.

\$PASHS,DSY,B,A <enter>

Turns off redirection from A. Can issue from any port.

\$PASHS,DSY,A,OFF <enter>

Turns off daisy chain on all ports. Can issue from any port.

\$PASHS,DSY,OFF <enter>

ELM: Recording Elevation Mask

\$PASHS,ELM,d

Set the value of satellite elevation below which measurement data will not be output or recorded. d ranges from 0-90 degrees. The default is 10.

Example: Set the data elevation mask to 15 degrees.

\$PASHS,ELM,15 <enter>

EPG: Epoch Counter

\$PASHS,EPG,d

Sets the initial value of the counter of epochs for recording at a site where d is the number of epochs and ranges from 0 to 999. The command is used during kinematic surveys, when the user occupies a site for a set amount of time. When the number of epoch goes to zero, the site name will be set to ???? automatically indicating that the receiver is in motion.

Example: Sets the epoch counter to 20.

\$PASHS,EPG,20 <enter>

FIL,C: Close a File

\$PASHS,FIL,C

Closes the current file in the receiver.

Example: Closes the current file in the receiver.

\$PASHS,FIL,C <enter>

FIL,D: Delete a File

\$PASHS,FIL,D,d

Delete data file(s) from the receiver, where d is the file index number, and ranges from 0 - 99. If d is 999 then all files are deleted and the PC card is reformatted.

If the deleted file is not the last file in the receiver, the receiver will reorder all files after the deleted file, thus changing the file index numbers for those files.

Example: Delete 6th file from receiver.

\$PASHS,FIL,D,5 <enter>



Command \$PASHS,FIL,D,999 not only deletes all files, but also reformats the PCMCIA card. It is recommended to use this command or \$PASHS,CLM once a week to avoid fragmentation of the card.

FIX: Altitude Fix Mode

\$PASHS,FIX,d

Set altitude hold position fix mode for the altitude used (for 2-D position determination), where d is 0 or 1. This command must be used with the \$PASHS.PMD command. The default is 0.

Table 6.9: FIX Parameter Settings

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| d = 0 | (default) the most recent antenna altitude is used in altitude hold position fix. The altitude is taken from either the altitude entered by the \$PASHS,ALT command, or the last one computed when VDOP is less than VDOP mask. |
| d = 1 | always use the altitude entered by \$PASHS,ALT command. |

Example: Fix altitude to always use the entered altitude.

\$PASHS,FIX,1 <enter>

FLS: Receiver File Information

\$PASHQ,FLS,d

This command requests file information from the memory card, where d is the beginning file index number and can range from 0 - 99. The file index number is a sequence number where the first file has a file index = 0, the second file has a file index = 1, and continuing through to the 100th file which has a file index number of 99.

The output displays files in blocks of up to 10 files. If d is greater than the highest file index number, then the command will not be acknowledged (NAK is returned).

Example: Display file information for files 1-10.

\$PASHQ,FLS,0 <enter>

Display file information for files 6-15.

\$PASHQ,FLS,5 <enter>

\$PASHR,FLS

The response returns file size, name, and available memory information.

Response:

\$PASHR,FLS,d1,d2,d3,n(s4,m5,d6) *cc <enter>

Table 6.10: FLS Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | |
|-----------|---|--|
| d1 | Free memory in receiver PCMCIA card in Kbytes. | |
| d2 | Total number of files currently in the receiver. | |
| d3 | Number of files that match the query parameter and are displayed in the response. | |
| s4 | File 4 character site name. | |
| m5 | Time of last epoch recorded in the file, in the format wwwwdhhmm where: www = the GPS week number d = day in the week (1-7) hhmm = hours and minutes | |
| d6 | Size of the file in Kbytes | |
| *cc | checksum | |

n = number of files displayed (f3)

Example:

\$PASHR,FLS,000003,003,03,SIT1,095641850,001666,SIT2,095721707, 000187,SIT3,095721803,000051*2A <enter>

Table 6.11: Typical FLS Message

| Item | Significance |
|---------------------|--|
| 000003 003 03 | 3 kb left on the Pc card (i.e., Pc card is full) 3 sessions total on the card 3 sessions listed in the message |
| SIT1 | Site name of 1st session listed |
| 095641850 | GPS week 0956, day 4 (Wednesday) at 18:50 (6:50 pm) |
| 001666 | 1.666 MByte of data on that session |
| SIT2 | Site name of the 2nd session listed |
| 095721707 | GPS week 0957, day 2 (Monday) at 17:07 (5:07 pm) |
| 000187 | 187 KByte of data on that session |
| SIT3 | Site name of 3rd session listed |
| 095721803 | GPS week of 0957, day 2 (Monday) at 18:03 (6:03 pm) |
| 000051 | 51 KByte of data on that session |
| 2A | checksum |

HDP: HDOP Mask

\$PASHS,HDP,d

Set the value of the HDOP mask, where d is a number between 0 and 99 (default =4).

Example: Set the HDOP mask to 6.

\$PASHS,HDP,6 <enter>

INF: Set Session Information

\$PASHS,INF,c1,s2,s3,s4,s5,s6,f7,d8,d9,d10,d11

Sets a variety of session information parameters.

Table 6.12: INF Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| c1 | Session name | 1 alphanumeric char |
| s2 | Receiver serial number | 3 alphanumeric char |
| s3 | Antenna serial number | 3 alphanumeric char |
| s4 | Month and Day of the session (mmdd) | 01-12 month 01-31 day |
| s5 | Operator identification, | 3 alphanumeric characters |
| s6 | User comment | up to 9 alphanumeric characters |
| f7 | Antenna height in meters | 0.0000 - 64.0000 |
| d8 | Dry temperature in degrees Celsius | -99 - +99 |
| d9 | Wet temperature in degrees Celsius | -99 - + 99 |
| d10 | Relative humidity in percent | 0 - 99 |
| d11 | Barometric pressure in millibars | 0 - 9999 |

Example: Set session parameters

\$PASHS,INF,A,325,401,0313,DWK,Test-Proj,1.456,65,60,65,1010 <enter>

\$PASHQ,INF,c

Query the survey session parameters, where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query session parameters to the current port.

\$PASHQ,INF <enter>

\$PASHR,INF

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,INF,f1,d2,d3,d4,c5,d6,d7,s8,c9,s10,s11,s12,s13,s14,f15,d16,d17,d18,d19,f20,d21,d22,d23,d24 *cc <enter>

Where Table 6.13 on page 87 outlines the response format.

 Table 6.13: INF Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range |
|----------------------|--|----------------------------|
| f1 | Data recording interval in seconds | 0.1 - 999 |
| d2 | Minimum number of SV for data recording | 0 - 9 |
| d3 | Satellite elevation angle mask for data recording | 0 - 90 |
| d4 | Data type recorded | 0, 2, 4 |
| c5 | Recording data switch | Y or N |
| d6 | Minimum number of SV for kinematic alarm | 0, 4 - 9 |
| d7 | Number of epochs to go for kinematic survey | 0 - 999 |
| s8 | Site name | 4 alpha-numeric characters |
| с9 | Session name | 1 alpha-numeric character |
| s10 | Receiver number | 3 alpha-numeric character |
| s11 | Antenna number | 3 alpha-numeric character |
| s12 | Month and Day of the session (mmdd) | 1 - 12 month/1 - 31 day |
| s13 | Operator identification | 3 alpha-numeric character |
| s14 | User comment | 9 alpha-numeric character |
| f15 | Antenna height before data collection | 0.0000 - 64.0000 |
| d16 | Dry temperature before data collection (degrees celsius). | ±99 |
| d17 | Wet temperature before data collection (degrees celsius) | ±99 |
| d18 | Relative humidity before data collection (percent) | 0 - 99 |
| d19 | Barometric pressure before data collection (millibars) | 0 - 9999 |
| f20 | Antenna height after data collection (meters) | 0.0000 - 64.0000 |
| d21 | Dry temperature after data collection (degrees celsius) | ±99 |
| d22 | Wet temperature after data collection (degrees celsius) | ±99 |
| d23 | Relative humidity after data collection (percent) | 0 - 99 |

 Table 6.13: INF Message Structure (continued)

| Return Parameters | Description | Range |
|----------------------|--|----------|
| d24 | Barometric pressure after data collection (millibars) | 0 - 9999 |
| *cc | Checksum | |

INI: Receiver Initialization

\$PASHS,INI,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,c6

The INI command resets the receiver memory, sets the serial port baud rate to the specified rates, and/or sends the modem initialization string through the specified port.

Table 6.14: INI Parameter Description Table

| Parameter | Description | Range* | Default |
|-----------|---|--------|---------|
| d1 | Port A baud rate code | 0-9 | 5 |
| d2 | Port B baud rate code | 0-9 | 5 |
| d3 | Port C baud rate code | 0-9 | 5 |
| d4 | Port D baud rate code | 0-9 | 5 |
| d5 | Reset Memory Code | 0-3 | n/a |
| с6 | Modem initialization Port, 0 = No initialization | A-D, 0 | n/a |

^{*} Refer to Table 6.15 on page 88 for baud rate and Table 6.16 on page 89 for reset memory codes.

Table 6.15: Baud Rate Codes

| Code | Baud Rate | Code | Baud Rate |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 0 | 300 | 5 | 9600 |
| 1 | 600 | 6 | 19200 |
| 2 | 1200 | 7 | 38400 |
| 3 | 2400 | 8 | 57600 |
| 4 | 4800 | 9 | 115200 |

Table 6.16: Reset Memory Codes

| Reset Memory Code | Action |
|-------------------|--|
| 0 | No memory reset |
| 1 | Reset internal memory/battery back-up memory |
| 2 | Reset/reformat PCMCIA card |
| 3 | Reset internal memory and PCMCIA card |



The Reset Memory Codes 0 and 2 behave like a power cycle. Any parameters not saved with the \$PASHS,SAV command are lost. Code 1 and 3 will reset all parameters to default as well as the ephemeris and almanac (i.e., creates a cold start).

ION: Set Ionospheric Model

\$PASHS,ION,c

Enable or disable the ionospheric model to compensate for ionospheric and tropospheric delay in the position computation, where c is either N (disable) or Y (enable). Default is N (disable).

Example: Enable ionospheric model.

\$PASHS,ION,Y <enter>

ION: Query Ionospheric Parameters

\$PASHQ,ION,c

Query current ionosphere data information through port c, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response message to the current communication port.



The ionosphere data is not computed by the receiver. It is obtained from the frame data transmitted by the satellites.

Example: Query the ionosphere parameters to port C.

\$PASHQ,ION,C <enter>

\$PASHR,ION

Ionosphere and GPS-to-UTC data conversion parameters. See ICD-GPS-200 for the definition and the description of the model.

Format: \$PASHR,ION,<ION Structure> <enter>

Where Table 6.17 outlines the response structure.

Table 6.17: ION Message Structure

| Туре | Size (Bytes) | Contents | |
|---------------|-----------------|--|--|
| float | 4 | α0. Ionspheric parameter(seconds) | |
| float | 4 | α1. Ionspheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) | |
| float | 4 | α2. Ionspheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) | |
| float | 4 | α3. Ionspheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) | |
| float | 4 | β0. Ionspheric parameter (seconds) | |
| float | 4 | β1. Ionspheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) | |
| float | 4 | β2. Ionspheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) | |
| float | 4 | β3. Ionspheric parameter (sec. per semicircle) | |
| double | 8 | A1.First order terms of polynomial | |
| double | 8 | A0. Constant terms of polynomial | |
| unsigned long | 4 | tot. Reference time for UTC data | |
| short | 2 | Wnt. UTC reference week number | |
| short | 2 | atLS. GPS-UTC differences at reference time | |
| short | 2 | WNLSF. week number when leap second became effective | |
| short | 2 | DN. day number when leap second became effective | |
| short | 2 | ΔtLSF. Delta time between GPS and UTC after correction | |
| short | 2 | WN. GPS week number | |
| unsigned long | 4 | tow. Time of the week (in seconds) | |
| short | 2 | bulwn. GPS week number when message was read | |
| unsigned long | 4 | bultow. Time of the week when message was read | |
| short | 2 | Word checksum | |
| total = | 76 | | |

LPS: Loop Tracking \$PASHS,LPS,d1,d2,d3

Set user-selectable third-order loop tracking parameters, where d1 is the 3rd order ratio of the carrier loop, d2 is the carrier loop parameter, and d3 is the code loop parameter (see \$PASHR,LPS below for more information). Loop setting allows the

user to select the tracking loop parameters based on the application. The receiver uses default values until another setting is selected. The user settings are saved in battery-backed memory if the \$PASHS,SAV,Y command is issued afterwards and are used until a new setting is selected, or the memory is cleared. The default is 1, 2, 3.

Table 6.18: LPS Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|---|---|
| d1 | 3rd order loop ratio | 00 - 10 0- 2nd order only 1 - ratio of 0.1 (low acceleration) |
| d2 | Carrier loop parameter (related to the noise bandwidth of the loop) | 1- ω 0 = 10 Hz (static) 2- ω 0 = 25 Hz (low dynamics) 3- ω 0 = 50 Hz (high dynamics) |
| d3 | Code loop parameter (related to the noise bandwidth of the loop) | $3- \omega 0 = 0.2 \text{ Hz}$ |

Example: Change loop parameters to ratio of 0.2, and carrier bandwidth of 10 Hz \$PASHS,LPS,2,1,3 <enter>

\$PASHQ,LPS,c

Query tracking loop setting, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response to the current port.

\$PASHR,LPS

The response is in the form

\$PASHR,LPS,d1,d2,d3*cc <enter>

where d1-d3 are as described in Table 6.18 on page 91.

LTZ: Set Local Time Zone

\$PASHS,LTZ,d1,d2

Set local time zone value, where d1 is the number of hours that should be added to the local time to match GMT time and d2 is the number of minutes; minutes have the same sign as d1. The d1 value is negative for east longitude, and the range is 0 to 13. The setting is displayed by NMEA message ZDA.

Example: Set local time zone to East 7 hours, 20 minutes

\$PASHS,LTZ,-7,-20 <enter>

MDM: Set Modem Parameters

\$PASHS,MDM,s1,c2,d3,d4,CFG,s5,MOD,s6,NAM,s7,D2C,s8,C2D,s9

Table 6.19: MDM Setting Parameters and Descriptions

| Setting Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
|-------------------|--|------------|---------|
| s1 | Switch to set modem in use flag on or off | "ON"/"OFF" | Off |
| c2 | Serial port that modem connect to | 'A'- 'D' | В |
| d3 | Modem type index: 0 - US Robotics Sportster 1 - Telebit WorldBlazer 2 - Telebit TrailBlazer 3 - Telebit CellBlazer 4 - User defined | 0 - 4 | 0 |
| d4 [optional] | Baud Rate Index Code | 3 - 8 | 7 |
| CFG,s5 [optional] | Modem configuration initialization string | 96 bytes | |
| MOD,s6 [optional] | Modem Configuration mode used | 16 bytes | |
| NAM,s7 [optional] | Modem name | 40 bytes | |
| D2C,s8 [optional] | Data to command mode escape string | 16 bytes | |
| C2D,s9 [optional] | Command to data mode string | 16 bytes | |

Table 6.20: Baud Rate Codes

| Code | Baud Rate | Code | Baud Rate |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 0 | 300 | 5 | 9600 |
| 1 | 600 | 6 | 19200 |
| 2 | 1200 | 7 | 38400 |
| 3 | 2400 | 8 | 57600 |
| 4 | 4800 | 9 | 115200 |



All s-Parameter optional settings are user defined modem settings and can be entered in any order and with any combination of these settings. If the baud rate index code in not entered, the default baud rate (7=38400) will be used.

Example: To send all parameters for user modem.

\$PASHS,MDM,ON,B,4,6,CFG,ATS111=255S45=255S51=252S58=250 =1&D2&C1X12E0Q0&W\r\n,MOD,AT&F1\r\n,NAM,US-ROBOTICS, D2C,+++AT, C2D,ATO\r\n <enter>

To send only mode and data to command escape string and default baud rates.

\$PASHS,MDM,ON,B,4,MOD,AT&F1\r\n,D2C,+++AT <enter>

\$PASHQ,MDM,c

Query current modem parameter settings, where c is the output port and is not required to direct the response message to the current communication port.

Example: Query modem setting to the current port.

\$PASHQ,MDM <enter>

\$PASHR,MDM

The return message is in the form:

\$PASHR,MDM,c1,d2,s3,d4,s5,s6,s7,s8*cc <enter>

Where Table 6.21 on page 93 outlines the response format.

Table 6.21: MDM Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range |
|----------------------|---|---|
| c1 | Receiver port assigned for modem connection | 'A' - 'D' |
| d2 | Baud Rate Code | 3 - 8 |
| s3 | Modem Status | 'ON'/'OFF'/'INITOK'/ 'SYNC'/'ESCAPE' |
| d4 | Modem type index | 0-4 |
| s5 | User defined initialization string | |
| s6 | User defined modem configuration mode | |
| s7 | User defined data to command escape string | |
| s8 | User defined command to data string | |
| *cc | Byte wise XOR checksum begin with 'P' | 2 byte in hex |

MDM,INI: Initialize Modem Communication

\$PASHS,MDM,INI

The \$PASHS,MDM,INI command establishes communication between the modem and the receiver. This command must be run to initiate modem communication after modem parameters have been set using the \$PASHS,MDM command.

Example: Initialize modem communication

\$PASHS.MDM.INI <enter>

\$PASHR,MDM,INI

If the initialization is successful the response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,MDM,INI,OK*cc <enter>

If the initialization is not successful, the response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,MDM,INI,FAIL*cc <enter>

MET: Meteorological Meters Set-up

\$PASHQ,MET,c

Query meteorological meter setup, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response to the current port.

Response message:

MET METER PARAMETERS SETTINGS

| PRTA:OFF INIT_STR:NO | TRIG_CMD:*0100P9 | INTVL:0005 |
|----------------------|------------------|------------|
| PRTB:OFF INIT_STR:NO | TRIG_CMD:*0100P9 | INTVL:0005 |
| PRTC:OFF INIT_STR:NO | TRIG_CMD:*0100P9 | INTVL:0005 |
| PRTD:OFF INIT_STR:NO | TRIG_CMD:*0100P9 | INTVL:0005 |

MET,CMD: Meteorological Meters Trigger String

\$PASHS,MET,CMD,c,s

Set meteorological meters trigger string, where c is the output port and s is the trigger string.

Table 6.22: MET,CMD Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|---|
| c | Serial port connected to the meteorological meters | A - D |
| s | trigger string of meteorological meters excluding the starting '*' sign | Limited to 20 alphanumeric characters |

Example: set *9900XY to the MET CMD field. \$PASHS,MET,CMD,C,9900XY <enter>

MET,INIT: Meteorological Meters Initialization \$PASHS,MET,INIT,*c*,*s*

Set meteorological meters initialization string.

Table 6.23: MET, INIT Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|--|---|
| С | Serial port connected to meteorological meters | A - D |
| s | initialization string of meteorological meters excluding the starting *'sign | limited to 20 alphanumeric characters |

Example: set *9900ID to the INIT STRING_MET field. \$PASHS,MET,INIT,A,9900ID <enter>

MET,INTVL: Meteorological Meters Interval

\$PASHS,MET,INTVL,c,d

Set the interval for the query of the meteorological meters.

Table 6.24: MET, INTVL Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|--|--------------------------|
| С | Serial port connected to meteorological meters | A - D |
| d | sample interval for meteorological meters | 5-9999 sec (default = 5) |

Example: set 10 to the MET SAMPLE field \$PASHS,MET,INTVL,D,10 <enter>

MST: Minimum SVs for Kinematic Survey \$PASHS,MST,d

Sets the minimum number of satellites required for kinematic survey, where d is that number. If the number of satellites locked is below that minimum, an audible alarm will go off (for a Z-surveyor or Z-FX, a message will be displayed on the LED). The

alarm will only disappear if the user acknowledges it (press any key), not if enough satellites are tracked again.

Example: Set minimum number of satellites to 5.

\$PASHS,MST,5 <enter>

Table 6.25: MST Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
|-----------|---|----------|---------|
| d | Min. number of satellites required for a kinematic survey. 0 = disable alarm | 0, 4 - 9 | 0 |

MSV: Minimum SVs for Data Recording

\$PASHS,MSV,d

Sets the minimum number of satellites required for measurement data to be output and/or recorded, where d is a number between 1 and 9. Default is 3.

Example: Set minimum satellites to 4

\$PASHS,MSV,4 <enter>

OUT, MET: Start Meteorological Meters Process

\$PASHS,OUT,c,MET,s

Start/stop the processing of the meteorological meters. It first initializes the meters and then regularly queries them at the interval requested, where c is the port the meteorological meters is connected to and s is ON or OFF.

Table 6.26: OUT,MET Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|----------|
| С | Serial port connected to meteorological meters. | A - D |
| S | enable /disable meteorological meters processing | ON / OFF |

Example: Start meteorological meter on port B.

\$PASHS,OUT,B,MET,ON <enter>

OUT, TLT: Start Tiltmeter Process

\$PASHS,OUT,c,TLT,s

Start/stop the processing of the tiltmeters. It first initializes the meters and then regularly queries them at the interval requested, where c is the port the tiltmeters is connected to and s is ON or OFF.

Table 6.27: OUT,TLT Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|----------|
| c | Serial port connected to the tiltmeter | A - D |
| S | enable /disable the tiltmeters processing | ON / OFF |

Example: Start tiltmeter on port B.

\$PASHS,OUT,B,TLT,ON <enter>

PAR: Query Receiver Parameters

\$PASHQ,PAR,c

Query general receiver parameters, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response message to the current communication port. This query shows the status of most of the general receiver parameters.

Example: Query the receiver for parameters

\$PASHQ,PAR <enter>

The response message is in a table format. A typical response message is:

Table 6.28 lists all of the above fields in alphabetic order. The description of the field is given along with the set command to modify them.

Table 6.28: PAR Parameter Table

| Return Parameters | Description/Related Command | Range | Unit |
|----------------------|--|-----------------------------------|-------------------|
| ALT | Altitude of antenna \$PASHS,POS or \$PASHS,ALT | ±0-99999.999 | meter |
| ANR | Antenna reduction mode \$PASHS,ANR | ON/OFF/CPD | n/a |
| DIF_RTCM MODE | RTCM differential mode \$PASHS,RTC | OFF BAS (Base) REM (Remote) | n/a |
| FIX | Altitude hold fix mode \$PASHS,FIX | 0, 1 | n/a |
| FUM | Fix UTM zone \$PASHS,FUM | Y/N | n/a |
| FZN | UTM zone held fixed \$PASHS,FZN | 1-60 | n/a |
| HDP | Horizontal Dilution Of Precision mask \$PASHS,HDP | 0 - 99 | n/a |
| ION | Enable ionospheric and tropospheric model. \$PASHS,ION | Y/N | n/a |
| LAT | Latitude of the antenna position \$PASHS,POS | 0 - 90 N/S | degree- minute |
| LON | Longitude of the antenna position \$PASHS,POS | 0 - 180 E/W | degree- minute |
| NMEA | NMEA message type for output | | n/a |
| PDP | Position Dilution of Precision mask \$PASHS,PDP | 0 -99 | n/a |
| PEM | Position elevation mask. \$PASHS,PEM | 0 - 90 | degree |
| NMEA_PER | NMEA message output period \$PASHS,NME,PER | 0.1 - 999 | second |
| PMD | Position mode for the minimum number of satellites required to compute a position fix. \$PASHS,PMD | 0 - 3 | n/a |
| PPO | Point Positioning \$PASHS, PPO | Y/N | n/a |

Table 6.28: PAR Parameter Table (continued)

| Return Parameters | Description/Related Command | Range | Unit |
|---------------------------|---|----------------|------|
| PRTA, PRTB, PRTC, PRTD | Output to port A/B/C/D \$PASHS,NME | 'ON', 'OFF' | n/a |
| PRT | Port sending or receiving differential corrections \$PASHS,RTC | A - D | n/a |
| SAV | Save parameters in the battery-backed-up memory. \$PASHS,SAV | Y/N | n/a |
| svs | Satellites which the receiver will attempt to acquire \$PASHS,SVS | Y/N | n/a |
| UNH | Use unhealthy satellites for position computation. \$PASHS,UNH | Y/N | n/a |
| VDP | Vertical Dilution Of Precision (VDOP) mask \$PASHS,VDP | 0 - 99 | n/a |

PDP: PDOP Mask

\$PASHS,PDP,d

Set the value of the PDOP mask to d, where d is a number between 0 and 99. Position is not computed if the PDOP exceeds the PDOP mask. The default is 40.

Example: Set PDOP mask to 20

\$PASHS,PDP,20 <enter>

PEM: Position Elevation Mask

\$PASHS,PEM,d

Set elevation mask for position computation where d is 0 to 90 degrees. Default is 10 degrees. Satellites with elevation less than the elevation mask will not be used for position computation.

Example: Set position elevation mask to 15 degrees

\$PASHS,PEM,15 <enter>

PHE: Photogrammetry Edge (Event Marker Edge)

\$PASHS,PHE,c

Sets the photogrammetry time tag to either the rising or falling edge of the pulse. The Event Marker receiver option (E) must be installed for this command to work.

Table 6.29: PHE Parameter Table

| Setting parameter | Description | Range |
|-------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| С | direction of photogrammetry edge | 'R' - rising (default) 'F' - falling |

Example: Set the photogrammetry edge to the falling edge.

\$PASHS,PHE,F <enter>

\$PASHQ,PHE,c

Query photogrammetry edge setting, where c is the output port and is not required to send the output message to the current communication port.

Example: Query photogrammetry edge setting to port C.

\$PASHQ,PHE,C <enter>

\$PASHR,PHE

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,PHE,c*cc <enter>

Table 6.30 on page 100 outlines the response format.

Table 6.30: PHE Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range |
|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
| С | photogrammetry edge | 'R' - rising 'F' - falling |
| *cc | checksum | N/A |

PJT: Log Project Data

\$PASHS,PJT,c1s2s3s4s5s6

This command allows you to enter project data related to the station occupation. This information will appear in the S-file and in the \$PASHQ,INF query.

Table 6.31: PJT Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| c1 | Session | 1 character alphanumeric |
| s2 | Receiver ID | 3 character alphanumeric |
| s3 | Antenna ID | 3 character alphanumeric |
| s4 | Month and Day (mmdd) | mm = 01-12 dd = 01-31 |
| s5 | Operator Initials | 3 character alphanumeric |
| s6 | Comment | 9 character alphanumeric |



There are no commas between Parameters.

Example: Set project data with the following settings:

- Session = A
- Receiver ID = 123
- Antenna ID = 456
- Month and Day = July 12th (0712)
- Operator Initials = DWR
- Comment = TESTPROJ

\$PASHS,PJT,A1234560712DWRTESTPROJ

PMD: Position Mode

\$PASHS,PMD,d

Set position mode for minimum number of SVs required to compute a position fix, where d = 0, 1, 2, or 3. The default is 0.

Table 6.32: PMD Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| d = 0 | minimum of 4 SVs needed (e.g., for 3-D) |
| d = 1 | default, minimum of 3 SVs needed; with 3 SVs, altitude is held (2-D); with 4 or more, altitude is not held (3-D) |
| d = 2 | minimum of 3 SVs needed; altitude always held (always 2-D) |
| d = 3 | minimum of 3 SVs needed; with 3 SVs, altitude is always held; with 4 SVs, altitude is held only if HDOP is greater than HDOP mask (2-D), otherwise 3-D |

Example: Set min SVs required for position computation to 4

\$PASHS,PMD,0 <enter>

POS: Set Antenna Position

\$PASHS,POS,m1,c2,m3,c4,f5

Sets the position of the antenna used in differential base mode.

Table 6.33: POS Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|---|----------------------|
| m1 | latitude in degrees, decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmmmm) | 0 - 90.0 |
| c2 | North (N) or South (S) | N, S |
| m3 | longitude in degrees, decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmmmm) | 0 - 180.0 |
| c4 | East (E) or West (W) | E, W |
| f5 | the ellipsoidal height in meters | <u>+</u> 0-99999.999 |

Example: Set antenna position

\$PASHS,POS,3722.2912135,N,12159.7998217,W,15.25 <enter>

POW: Battery Parameters

\$PASHS,POW,d1,d2,f3

The POW command allows you to enter parameters associated with the external battery. The query and response will use those parameters to compute the approximate amount of available time left on the battery.

Table 6.34: POW Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|---|-------------|
| d1 | battery capacity in mAh | 500 - 10000 |
| d2 | battery capacity in percent (percent charged) | 0-100 |
| f3 | battery voltage | 10.0 - 28.0 |

Example: Set the POW parameters of a 12 volt battery with a capacity of 5000 mAh that is 100% charged.

\$PASHS,POW,5000,100,12.0 <enter>

\$PASHQ,POW,c

The POW query command requests current available battery power data, where c is the optional port to which the response will be sent. For external battery, the available battery power displayed in the response is computed from the battery parameters entered and the amount of time the receiver has been on after they were entered. For internal battery, it is read from the smart battery, no \$PASHS,POW is required in that case.

\$PASHR,POW,d1,d2,d3,f4*cc <enter>

Table 6.35: POW Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Unit |
|-----------|--------------------------|---------|
| d1 | battery capacity (time) | minutes |
| d2 | capacity remaining | minutes |
| d3 | battery capacity (power) | mAh |
| f4 | battery voltage | volts |
| *cc | checksum | n/a |



The data shown for the external battery is estimated based on user entered parameters. The user should re-enter the battery parameters after clearing the receiver's internal memory. The data displayed for the internal battery is the direct reading from the smart battery.

PPO: Point Positioning

\$PASHS,PPO,c

Enable/disable point positioning mode, where c is either Y (enable) or N (disable). Point positioning is an averaging algorithm that will improve the stand alone accuracy of a static point after about 4 hours.

Table 6.36: PPO Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|------------------------------------|-------|
| С | Enable/disable point position mode | Y/N |

Example: Enable point positioning \$PASHS,PPO,Y <enter>

PPS: Pulse Per Second \$PASHS,PPS,d1,f2,c3

The receiver generates PPS pulse with programmable period and offset with respect to GPS time. The PPS set command allows the user to change the period and the offset of the pulse, and to either synchronize the rising edge of the pulse with GPS time, or synchronize the falling edge of the pulse with GPS time. PPS is generated by default once every second with its rising edge synchronized to GPS time and no offset.

Table 6.37: PPS Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range | Units |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|--------------|
| d1 | period | 0-60 | Second |
| f2 | offset | ±999.9999 | Milliseconds |
| c3 | rising edge or falling edge | R/F | n/a |



The period set to 0 will disable the PPS output. Between 0 and 1, the period can be set in increments of 0.1. Between 1 and 60, the period can be set in increments of 1.

Example: Set PPS to a period of 2 seconds, a offset of 500ms, and synchronize the rising edge of the pulse with GPS time.

\$PASHS,PPS,2,+500,R <enter>

\$PASHQ,PPS,c

Query PPS parameter where c is the output port. Note that c is not required to direct the response message to the current communication port.

Example: Query PPS parameters to port A.

\$PASHQ,PPS,A <enter>

\$PASHR,PPS

The response is in the form:

\$PASHR,PPS,d1,f2,c3*cc <enter>

where Table 6.38 outlines the structure:

Table 6.38: PPS Response Structure

| Parameter | Description | | |
|-----------|---|--|--|
| d1 | d1 Period. Range from 0 to 60.0 | | |
| f2 | Offset, Range from -999.9999 to +999.9999 | | |
| c3 | Edge, R = rising edge or F = falling edge | | |
| сс | Checksum | | |

PRT: Port Setting

\$PASHQ,PRT,c

Display the baud rate setting for the connected communication port where c is the optional output port. Note that to direct the response message to the current communication port, the c is not required.

Example: Query the baud rate of the current port.

\$PASHQ,PRT <enter>

\$PASHR,PRT

The response is a message in the format:

\$PASHR,PRT,c1,d2*cc <enter>

 Table 6.39: PRT Response Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|----------------|-------------------|
| c1 | serial port | A - D |
| d2 | baud rate code | 0 - 9 (See Table) |
| *cc | checksum | n/a |

Table 6.40: Baud Rate Codes

| Code | Baud Rate | Code | Baud Rate |
|------|-----------|------|-----------|
| 0 | 300 | 5 | 9600 |
| 1 | 600 | 6 | 19200 |
| 2 | 1200 | 7 | 38400 |
| 3 | 2400 | 8 | 56800 |
| 4 | 4800 | 9 | 115200 |

PWR: Sleep Mode

\$PASHS,PWR,off

Direct the receiver to immediately go into sleep mode. Once a receiver is in sleep mode, any character issued through any port will restore normal operation.

Example: Put receiver into sleep mode

\$PASHS,PWR,OFF <enter>



This command doesn't apply to Z-Eurocard since the power supply is external to the board.

RCI: Recording Interval

\$PASHS,RCI,f1

Set the value of the interval for data recording and raw data output, where f1 is any value between 0.1 and 999. Values between 0.1 and 1 can increment in 0.1 secs. Values between 1 and 999 can increment in 1 second. The default is 20.0.

Example: Set recording interval to 5 seconds

\$PASHS,RCI,5 <enter>



If the fast data option (F) is not installed, the setting 0.1 second is not available. All other settings (0.2 to 999) are available except 0.7 which is never available.

REC: Data Recording

\$PASHS,REC,c

Data recording switch that turns data recording to either Yes, No, Stop, or Restart.

Yes and No are used to enable/disable data recording. The default is Yes. Stop is used prior to removing a PCMCIA card from the receiver while the receiver is recording data. This will prevent any corruption of the data files on the PCMCIA card. When

the same or another PCMCIA card is inserted into the receiver, the receiver will automatically restart data recording. The Restart command is necessary to restart data recording only if the Stop command is used, but the PCMCIA card is not actually removed.

See \$PASHQ,RAW command for a list of the various states this parameter can take internally.

Table 6.41: REC Message Structure

| Setting parameter | Description | Range |
|-------------------|---|-----------------------|
| С | 'Y' Record data 'N' Do not record data 'S' Stop data recording 'R' Restart data recording | 'Y' / 'N' / 'S' / 'R' |

Example: Disable recording data

\$PASHS,REC,N <enter>



REC,N will disable recording but will not close the session. Whenever REC,Y is issued, recording will resume in the same session. REC,S will close the session, and a new session will be created if REC,R is used or if the card is reinserted.

RID: Receiver ID

\$PASHQ,RID,c

Request information about the receiver type, firmware and available options, where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query the current port for receiver identification

\$PASHQ,RID <enter>

\$PASHR,RID

The return message is in the form:

\$PASHR,RID,s1,d2,s3,s4,s5*cc <enter>

Table 6.42: RID Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range | |
|-------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| s1 | Receiver type | UZ | |
| d2 | Channel option Codeless option | 3 (C/A, PL1, P L2) 0 | |

Table 6.42: RID Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| s3 | nav firmware version | 4 char string |
| s4 | Receiver options | Refer to Table 1.2 on page 2. |
| s5 | boot version | 4 char string |
| *cc | checksum | in hex |

Example:

Response: \$PASHR,RID,UZ,30,UC00,-UE-MF-3J-,0A13*43 <enter>

RNG: Data Type \$PASHS,RNG,d

Sets data recording mode where d is the desired data type.

Table 6.43: RNG Data Modes

| Setting parameter | Description | Range |
|----------------------|---|-------|
| d | Data recording mode 0 - creates B-file that includes carrier phase, code phase and position data 2 - creates a C-file with smoothed positions only 4 - creates both a B-file and a C-file | 0,2,4 |

Example: Set data recording mode to 2 \$PASHS,RNG,2 <enter>

RST: Reset Receiver to default

\$PASHS,RST

Reset the receiver parameters to their default values. The RST command reset all parameters except the POW, MET, TLT, and MDM command parameters, including the baud rate of the modem port. For more information on default values, see the Operations Section.

Example: Reset receiver parameters \$PASHS.RST <enter>

CAUTION

Ensure that 110 millisecond delay occurs before a new set command is issued.

RTR: Real-Time Error

\$PASHR,RTR

This is an unsolicited response message that the receiver will send when a runtime error occurs. The response is an unsigned hex long word bitmap with the following bit assignments indicating the position computation didn't converge.

The message is in the form:

\$PASHR,RTR,h*cc <enter>

Table 6.44: RTR Message Structure

| Bit # | Description |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| 13 | Autonomous position did not converge. |

SAV: Save User Parameters

\$PASHS,SAV,c

Enables or disables saving user parameters in memory, where c is Y (yes) or N (No). This command will save any parameters that have been modified from their default values prior to issuing the command. User parameters are saved until commands INI or RST are issued, or until SAV is set to N and a power cycle occurs.



POW, MET, TLT and MDM command parameters are saved automatically every time the corresponding set command is issued.

Example: Save modified user parameters.

\$PASHS,SAV,Y <enter>

SES: Session Programming

\$PASHS,SES,PAR,c1,d2,d3

Set session programming parameters, where c1 sets the session mode and d2 and d3 set the reference day and daily offset. The reference day must be equal to or less than

the current day for session programming to operate. Use the \$PASHS,SES,SET to program individual sessions.

Table 6.45: SES,PAR Message Structure

| Setting parameter | Description | Range |
|-------------------|--|-------------|
| c1 | Session in use $Y = Yes$ $N = No$ $S = Sleep Mode$ | Y or N or S |
| d2 | Session reference day | 0-366 |
| d3 | Session offset (mm:ss) | 0-59 |



This command and all the other session programming commands applies only to Z-Surveyor and Z-FX receiver.

Example: Enable session programming parameters with 4 minute daily offset to keep track of the daily change of the GPS satellite configuration.

\$PASHS,SES,PAR,Y,121,0400 <enter>

\$PASHS,SES,SET,c1,c2,d3,d4,f5,d6,d7,d8

Set the individual sessions for session programming. This command will set a single session. Up to 10 sessions may be programmed. This command must be used with \$PASHS,SES,PAR.

Table 6.46: SES,SET Message Structure

| Setting parameter | Description | Range | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|
| c1 | Session name | A-J | |
| c2 | Session flag | Y = Yes N = No | |
| d3 | Session start time (hhmmss) | hh = 0-23 mm = ss = 0-59 | |
| d4 | Session end time (hhmmss) | hh = 0-23 mm = ss = 0-59 | |
| f5 | Session record interval | 0.1-999 | |
| d6 | Session Elevation Mask | 0-90 | |
| d7 | Session min SV | 1-9 | |
| d8 | Session data type | 0, 2, or 4 | |

Example: Set a session starting at 0100 that will run for 2 hours.

\$PASHS,SES,SET,A,Y,010000,030000,10.0,10,3,0 <enter>



If sleep mode is enabled, the receiver will automatically power on 2 minute prior to session time to ensure all available satellites are tracked by the time recording starts.

This command applies only to the Z-surveyor and Z-FX receivers.

\$PASHQ,SES,c

Query session programming parameters, where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: Query session programming parameter

\$PASHQ,SES < enter>

Return message:

| | | START | END | INT | MASK | MIN | TYPE |
|----|-------|----------|-----------|--------|--------|-----|------|
| Α | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| В | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| С | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| D | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| E | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| F | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| G | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| Н | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| I | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| J | N | 00:00:00 | 00:00:00 | 020.0 | 10 | 3 | 0 |
| IN | USE:N | REF:0 | 00 OFFSET | :00:00 | TODAY: | 000 | |

Table 6.47 on page 111 lists all of the above Parameters in alphabetic order:

Table 6.47: SES Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range |
|----------------------|--|-----------|
| 1st Column | Session Name | A-J |
| 2nd Column | Session enabled flag | 'Y' / 'N' |
| 3rd Column | Session start time (hours, minutes, seconds) | hh:mm:ss |
| 4th Column | Session end time (hours, minutes, seconds) | hh:mm:ss |
| 5th Column | Session recording interval (seconds) | 0.1-999 |
| 6th Column | Session elevation mask | 0-90 |

Table 6.47: SES Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range |
|----------------------|--|-------------|
| 7th Column | Session minimum SVs | 1-9 |
| 8th Column | Session data type | 0, 2, or 4 |
| INUSE | Session use | Y or N or S |
| REF | Session reference day | 0-366 |
| OFFSET | Session time offset (minutes, seconds) | mm:ss |
| TODAY | Date of the year | 0-366 |



This command applies only to the Z-surveyor and Z-FX receivers

SID: Serial Number

\$PASHQ,SID,c

Query receiver serial number and firmware timestamp, where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query receiver serial number

\$PASHQ,SID <ENTER>

Return message:

DATE: / /

SER#:111122223333



The date field is there for backward compatibility.

SIT: Set Site Name

\$PASHS,SIT,s

Sets site name where s is the 4 character site ID. Only characters that are DOS compatible are allowed (i.e., excludes "*", ".", "/", and "\". "?" will be converted to "_" in the file name).

Example: Set site name to ECC1

\$PASHS,SIT,ECC1 <enter>

SPD: Serial Port Baud Rate

\$PASHS,SPD,c1,d2

Set the baud rate of the receiver serial port c1, where c1 is port A, B, C, or D and d2 is a number between 0 and 9 specifying the baud rate as shown in Table 6.48 on page 113. Default is 9600 baud.

Table 6.48: SPD Baud Rate Codes

| Code | Baud Rate | Code | Baud Rate |
|------|-----------|------|--------------|
| 0 | 300 | 5 | 9600 |
| 1 | 600 | 6 | 19200 |
| 2 | 1200 | 7 | 38400 |
| 3 | 2400 | 8 | 56800 |
| 4 | 4800 | 9 | 115200 |



To resume communication with the receiver after changing the baud rate using this command, be sure to change the baud rate of the command device.

Example:

Set port A to 19200 baud

\$PASHS,SPD,A,6 <enter>

STA: Satellite Status

\$PASHQ,STA,c

Show the status of SVs currently locked, where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: Query satellite status to the current port

\$PASHQ,STA <enter>

The return message is a free form format. A typical response is:

TIME: 03:24:24 UTC

LOCKED: 23 22 17 06 30 10 26

CA S/N 50 46 54 53 43 43 44

P1 S/N 48 00 52 51 36 00 00

P2 S/N 44 00 48 47 38 00 00

Table 6.49: STA Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range |
|----------------------|--|----------|
| TIME | Current UTC time in hours, minutes, & seconds (or GPS time if GPS is indicated instead of UTC) | hh:mm:ss |
| LOCKED | PRN number of all locked satellites | 1-32 |
| CA S/N | Signal to noise ratio of the C/A observable in dB Hz | 30-60 |
| P1 S/N | Signal to noise ratio of the L1 P-code observable in dB Hz | 30-60 |
| P2 S/N | Signal to noise ratio of the L2 P-code observable in dB Hz | 30-60 |



After a cold start it can take the recevier up to 12.5 minutes to obtain UTC time; during this period, GPS time is displayed in the TIME field.

SVS: Satellite Selection

\$PASHS,SVS,c1c2c3.....c32

Select SVs that the receiver attempts to acquire, where:

c = Y, SV is used (default).

c = N, SV is not used.

Up to 32 SVs may be selected. They are entered in order of PRN number. If fewer than 32 are specified the rest are set to N. Only the characters Y and N are accepted.

Example: Attempt to acquire SV 1-9; do not acquire 10,11; acquire 12, 13; do not acquire 14-32

TLT: Tiltmeter Set-up

\$PASHQ, TLT,c

Query tiltmeter setup, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response to the current port.

Response message:

TILTMETER PARAMETERS SETTINGS

| PRTA:OFF INIT_STR:NO | TRIG_CMD:*0100XY | INTVL:0001 |
|----------------------|------------------|------------|
| PRTB:OFF INIT_STR:NO | TRIG_CMD:*0100XY | INTVL:0001 |
| PRTC:OFF INIT_STR:NO | TRIG_CMD:*0100XY | INTVL:0001 |
| PRTD:OFF INIT_STR:NO | TRIG_CMD:*0100XY | INTVL:0001 |

TLT,CMD: Tiltmeter Trigger String

\$PASHS, TLT,CMD,c,s

Set tiltmeter trigger string, where c is the output port and s is the trigger string.

Table 6.50: TLT,CMD Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|---|
| С | Serial port connected to the tiltmeter | A - D |
| s | trigger string of the tiltmeter excluding the starting *'sign | Limited to 20 alphanumeric characters |

Example: set *9900XY to the TLT CMD field.

\$PASHS,TLT,CMD,C,9900XY <enter>

TLT,INIT: Tiltmeter Initialization

\$PASHS, TLT,INIT,c,s

Set tiltmeter initialization string.

Table 6.51: TLT,INIT Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|---|
| c | Serial port connected to the tiltmeter | A - D |
| S | initialization string of the tiltmeter excluding the starting '*' sign | Limited to 20 alphanumeric characters |

Example: set *9900ID to the INIT STRING_TLT field.

\$PASHS,TLT,INIT,A,9900ID <enter>

TLT,INTVL: Tiltmeter Interval

\$PASHS, TLT,INTVL,c,d

Set the interval for the query of the tiltmeters.

Table 6.52: TLT,INTVL Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|------------------------------|
| С | Serial port connected to the tiltmeter | A - D |
| d | sample interval for a tiltmeter | 1-86400 sec (default = 1) |

Example: set 10 to the TLT SAMPLE field

\$PASHS, TLT,INTVL,D,10 <enter>

\$PASHQ,TMP,c

This command queries the receiver's internal temperature, where c is the optional output serial port.



If the internal temperature of the receiver reaches 80° C, an alarm is generated. When it reaches 82° C, the receiver will shut off.

Example: Query receiver for temperature

\$PASHQ,TMP <enter>

\$PASHR,TMP

Return message:

\$PASHR,TMP,f1,*cc <enter>

Table 6.53: TMP Message Structure

| Return parameter | Description |
|---------------------|--|
| f1 | Receiver internal temperature in degrees Celsius |
| *cc | checksum |

Example: \$PASHR,TMP,+35.50*27 <enter>

TST:Output RTK Latency

\$PASHS,TST,d

Enable/Disable the output of the RTK (fast CPD) latency as decimal part of the age of correction in the GGA message. There is no query to check this setting since it is visible in the GGA message (age of correction is an integer number when disabled).

This setting will revert back to default at power on unless saved in battery-backed memory through the \$PASHS,SAV,Y command (issued after setting the desired mode).

Table 6.54: TST Message Structure

| Parameters | Description |
|------------|---|
| d | 220 - enable RTK latency output 221 - disable RTK latency output (default) |

Example: Enable Fast CPD latency output

\$PASHS,TST,220 <enter>

UNH: Unhealthy SVs

\$PASHS,UNH,c

Include unhealthy SVs for position computation, where c is Y (yes) or N (no, default)

Example: Include unhealthy SVs in position computation

\$PASHS,UNH,Y <enter>

USE: Use Satellites

\$PASHS,USE,d,c

Selects satellites to track or not track, where d is the PRN number of the satellite (range from 1 to 32) or ALL for all satellites and c is Y (enable) or N (disable).

Example: Do not track satellite 14

\$PASHS,USE,14,N <enter>

VDP: VDOP Mask

\$PASHS,VDP,d

Sets the value of VDOP mask, where d is between 0 and 99. The default is 4.

Example: Set VDOP to 6

\$PASHS,VDP,6 <enter>

WAK: Warning Acknowledgment

\$PASHS,WAK

This command acknowledges a warning condition (status displayed by WARN will go from CURRENT to PENDING) and will stop the receiver beep that accompanies a warning (if the beep is set to ON).

WARN: Warning Messages

\$PASHQ,WARN,c

This queries the receiver for any warning messages, where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query receiver warning status

\$PASHQ,WARN <enter>

\$PASHR,WARN

The response is in the form:

\$PASHR,WARN,s1,s2*cc <enter>

Table 6.55: WARN Message Structure

| Parameter | Significance | Range |
|-----------|--|---|
| s1 | Warning Message - NONE = no warnings | For a list of all warning message, refer to Table 6.56. |
| s2 | Status - Pending = has been acknowledged Current = has not been acknowledged Occurred = error condition has occurred but is no longer current. | 'PENDING', 'CURRENT', 'OCCURED' |

Table 6.56 contains the possible warnings the receiver may issue.

Table 6.56: Receiver Warning Messages

| Warning | Definition | Action |
|----------------------------------|---|---|
| Int. Battery Error : SMBus | The SMBus controller (for the internal battery communication) is not working | Remove battery and reinsert it. If problem persists, insert a different battery. If problem still persists, contact customer support. |
| Int. Battery Error : Access | Can't access the internal battery | Remove battery and reinsert it. If problem persists, insert a different battery. If problem still persists, contact customer support. |
| Battery Conditioning Required | Internal battery efficiency is down, It requires a conditioning cycle. | Perform battery reconditioning (depends on the battery, but typically means full charge, full discharge and full charge again) |
| Low Int. Battery : < 10 min | Internal battery remaining life is < 10 min, the battery needs to be changed | Replace battery with a charged one. |
| Low Ext. Battery : < 30 min | External battery remaining life is < 30 mn, the battery needs to be changed. This is only available if the user has entered the parameters of the external battery via the \$PASHS,POW. | Replace battery with a charged one. |
| †Memory Test Error : RAM | RAM error | Perform a receiver initialization. If problem persists, contact customer support. |
| †Memory Test Error : BBRAM | Battery backed Ram | Perform a receiver initialization. If problem persists, contact customer support. |
| †Memory Test Error : ROM | ROM, i.e. Flash | Perform a receiver initialization. If problem persists, contact customer support. |
| †Memory Test Error : BOOT | Boot section of the flash | Perform a receiver initialization. If problem persists, contact customer support. |
| No Data Card Detected | There is no card in the PCMCIA drive or it cannot be detected -> no recording | Insert or reinsert data card in slot. |
| Data Card Full | No space left on the PC card, therefore data recording is stopped | Replace current data card with a card containing available memory. |

 Table 6.56: Receiver Warning Messages (continued)

| Warning | Definition | Action |
|------------------------------|--|---|
| †Data Card Error : Access | Can't read or write to the PC card | Power cycle the receiver. If problem persists, replace the PC card. |
| †Data Card Error : Update | Can't update the FAT (file access table) | Power cycle the receiver. If problem persists, replace the PC card. |
| †Data Card Error : Create | Can't create the files for new session so we can't record data | Power cycle the receiver. If problem persists, replace the PC card. |
| †Data Card Error : Rename | can't rename the files of session | Power cycle the receiver. If problem persists, replace the PC card. |
| †Data Card Full <5 min | Not enough space on the PC card to record more than five minutes of data under current conditions (satellite number, recording period, output information). | Replace data card with one containing available memory. |
| †Corrupted FAT | File Allocation Table on PCMCIA card has been corrupted and could not be recovered by the receiver. | Format the card by sending \$PASHS,FIL,D,999 or \$PASHS,CLM. |
| Not Receiving Base Data | Not receiving Carrier Phase measurements or Code phase corrections from the base receiver | Check serial/radio link with the base. Ensure base is recording position. |
| Bad Base Coordinates | The position entered in the base receiver for CPD operation is not correct (too far from computed position) | Base position was entered wrong on the rover side. Reenter it. The mode in the base receiver was set to not send BPS, set base to send BPS (\$PASHS, CPD,UBP,1). If rover is in "entered base station" (\$PASH,CPD,UBP,0). Enter the base position in the rover via \$PASHS,BPS,POS. If rover is in "receiver base position" mode (default or \$PASHS,CPD,UBP,1), check link with base. Make sure the base sends base coordinates (\$PASHS,BPS,PER,O) |

Table 6.56: Receiver Warning Messages (continued)

| Warning | Definition | Action | |
|-------------------------------|---|---|--|
| Bad RTCM Base Position | The position entered in the base receiver for RTCM code operation is not correct (too far from computed position) | Enter correct base position. | |
| †‡Not Enough Satellites | Tracking less than the minimum number of satellites required for kinematic survey | The kinematic survey must be reinitialized on last point. | |
| Low Backup Battery | The battery powering the non-volatile memory and the real- time clock is low and needs to be changed | Contact Customer Support. Back-up battery must be replaced. | |
| Antenna Overload | Antenna installation problems, i.e. the set- up is drawing more than 150 milliamps (short on antenna cable or LNA drawing too much current) | Check antenna connection for bad cable or bad LNA. | |
| No Antenna Detected | Does not sense any antenna: WARNING, this will be the case if a DC block is installed somewhere between the receiver and the antenna | Check antenna connection for bad cable or bad LNA. There may be another receiver connected to the same antenna with no DC block, or this receiver is connected to the antenna via a DC block. | |
| MODEM Communication Error | Cannot communicate with the modem | Check serial connection to the modem. Check power on modem. Check baud rate of modem-it should match baud rate of receiver. Reinitialize modem. | |
| MODEM Initialization Error | Cannot initialize the modem | Check serial connection to the modem. Check power on modem. Check baud rate of modem-it should match baud rate of receiver. Reinitialize modem. | |

 Table 6.56: Receiver Warning Messages (continued)

| Warning | Definition | Action | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| High Receiver Temperature | Inside receiver temperature > 80 deg Celsius: the receiver will turn off automatically at 82 deg Celsius (this message might be seen when the external ambient temperature is >55 degrees Celsius | Cover the receiver from the sun. Increase air flow around receiver. NOTE: If the receiver's temperature is still going up, it will automatically switch to the sleep mode, in reduced power consumption mode as a safety measure. To recover, cycle the Power, after having eliminated the source of overheating. | | |
| Download in Progress | Receiver is currently downloading data from the PCMCIA card to a PC. No front panel operations can be conducted at this time. | Wait for Download to complete operation before performing the command. If Download is not running, Run Download again perform proper shutdown routine. Do not disconnect serial link to PC before exiting Download. | | |
| \dagger Indicates warning is permanent (the warning will NOT go away if the condition disappears, but only if it is acknowledged). | | | | |

[‡] Indicates error will only display if antenna is present.

WKN: GPS Week Number

\$PASHQ,WKN,c

This command queries the current GPS week number, where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: Query receiver for GPS week number

\$PASHQ,WKN <enter>

\$PASHR,WKN

Returns current GPS week number, where the message is in the form:

\$PASHR,WKN,d1*cc <enter>

Table 6.57: WKN Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | |
|-----------|-------------------------|--|
| d1 | current GPS week number | |

Raw Data Commands

The raw data commands cover all query and set commands related to measurement, ephemeris, and almanac data.

Set Commands

There is only one set command that controls the continuous output of all raw data messages; the \$PASHS,OUT command. The \$PASHS,OUT command allows you to enable or disable the output of one or more raw data messages simultaneously as well as change the format (ASCII or Binary) of the messages types where the format is an option. The general format of the \$PASHS,OUT command is:

where c is the output serial port (A-D), str is one or more 3 character strings that denote the different raw data output types, and s is the optional format of the message and is either ASC (ASCII) or BIN (binary). For example, the command:

\$PASHS,OUT,A,MBN,PBN,BIN <enter>

will output MBEN and PBEN messages in binary format to serial port A. If the format field is not included, then the message will be sent in ASCII format which is the default. The ephemeris and almanac messages are available in binary format only. If a user attempts to output a raw data message type in ASCII format when only binary is available, the receiver will send the header only with no additional information or data. Also, be aware that a \$PASHS,OUT command will override anything set in a previous \$PASHS,OUT command.

If the \$PASHS,OUT command is sent correctly, the receiver will respond with the \$PASHR,ACK acknowledgment The messages will be output to the indicated serial port at the recording interval defined by the \$PASHS,RCI command. The default output frequency is every 20 seconds.

Raw data messages are disabled by sending the \$PASHS,OUT command with no data strings. For example the command:

\$PASHS.OUT.A <enter>

will disable the output of all raw data output from port A. See the \$PASHS,OUT command in this section for more details. To see what raw data messages have been enabled, use the \$PASHQ,RAW query.

In general, the parameters that affect raw data output are the same as those that control data recording including: recording interval, elevation mask, and minimum number of SVs. See the Raw Data Command table for more details about the commands that control these parameters.

Query Commands

The query commands will output a single raw data message type once. The general format of the query commands is:

where s is the 3 character string that denotes the raw data message type, and c is the serial port to which the message will be output. The serial port field is optional. If the query is sent with the port field left empty, then the response will be sent to the current port. If the port field contains a valid port (A-D), then the response will be output to that port. For example, the query:

will output a single PBEN message to the current port. The command:

will output a single set of MBEN message to port C. It is not possible to change the format (ASCII or Binary) of the response with a query command. If the format of the port is ASCII, the response will be in ASCII, unless the ASCII format is not available for that message type. In this case, the receiver will send only the header of the raw data message.

There are no ACK command acknowledgments for queries. If the query has been enter properly, and the data is available (for example, MBEN is not available unless the receiver is tracking enough satellites above the elevation mask), then the acknowledgment will be the data response message.

Table 6.58 on page 124 lists the available raw data available, the associated 3 character string used in the commands, and the format that is available for each data type.

| Raw Data Type | 3 Character String | Description | Format Available |
|------------------|-----------------------|-------------------|---------------------|
| MBEN | MBN | measurement data | ASCII / Binary |
| PBEN | PBN | position data | ASCII / Binary |
| SNAV | SVN | ephemeris data | Binary only |
| SALM | SAL | almanac data | Binary only |
| EPB | EPB | raw ephemeris | Binary only |
| DBEN | DBN | CPD carrier phase | Binary only |
| CBEN | CBN | CPD position data | ASCII/Binary |

Table 6.58: Raw Data Types and Formats

Table 6.59 on page 125 list all the raw data commands. A complete description of each command can be found following the table.

Table 6.59: Raw Data Commands

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|---------------------|---|--|-------------------------------|
| Almanac data | \$PASHQ,SAL | almanac query | 142 |
| CPD parameters | \$PASHQ,CBN \$PASHQ,DBN | CBEN query DBEN query | 125 130 |
| Ephemeris data | \$PASHQ,SNV \$PASHQ,EPB | SNAV query raw ephemeris data query | 144 132 |
| Measurement data | \$PASHQ,MBN | MBEN query | 134 |
| Position data | \$PASHQ,PBN | PBEN query | 139 |
| Raw Data Output | \$PASHS,OUT | Enable/disable raw data output | 138 |
| Raw data parameters | \$PASHQ,RAW \$PASHS,SIT \$PASHS,ELM \$PASHS,RCI \$PASHS,MSV | Query raw data parameters Set site name Set Elevation mask Set Recording Interval Set Minimum # of SVs | 141 112 82 106 96 |

CBN: CBEN Message

\$PASHQ,CBN,c

Request CBEN data for one epoch, where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query CBN message to the current port.

\$PASHQ,CBN <enter>

\$PASHR,CBN

The CBN response message is either ASCII format or binary format depending upon the setting of the output port.

The format of the ASCII response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,CBN,m1,s2,d3,f4,m5,c6,m7,c8,f9,f10,f11,f12,f13,f14,f15,s16,f17,f18,f19,f20,f21,f22*cc <enter>

Table 6.60 outlines the response structure.

 Table 6.60: CBN Message Structure (ASCII Format)

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|---|------------------------------|
| m1 | Receiver time UTC (hhmmss.ss) | 0 - 235959.99 |
| s2 | Four character site identification | |
| d3 | Number of satellites used in position computation. | 0 -12 |
| f4 | PDOP | 0 - 999.9 |
| m5 | Latitude in degrees and decimal minutes ddmm.mmmmmmm | 0 - 90.0 |
| с6 | Latitude direction | 'N'/'S' |
| m7 | Longitude in degrees and decimal minutes ddmm.mmmmmmm | 0 - 180° 0 - 59.9999999 |
| с8 | Longitude direction | 'E' / 'W' |
| f9 | Ellipsoid Height (meters) | ±30000.0000 |
| f10 | Standard Deviation of latitude component (meters) | 0 - 99.999 m |
| f11 | Standard Deviation of longitude component (meters) | 0 - 99.999 m |
| f12 | Standard Deviation of ellipsoid height (meters) | 0 - 99.999 m |
| f13 | Cross correlation of XY | ± 30.000 m |
| f14 | Cross correlation of XZ | ± 30.000 m |
| f15 | Cross correlation of YZ | ± 30.000 m |
| s16 | Solution type flag containing 6 Parameters. | (see Table 6.61 on page 127) |
| f17 | Velocity of East Direction | ±999.999 m/s |
| f18 | Velocity of North Direction | ±999.999 m/s |
| f19 | Velocity of Upper Direction | ± 500.000 m/s |
| f20 | Standard Deviation of East Velocity | 0 -99.999 m/s |
| f21 | Standard Deviation of North Velocity | 0 - 99.999 m/s |
| f22 | Standard Deviation of Upper Velocity | 0 -99.999 m/s |
| *cc | Checksum | |

Below is a description of solution type flag:

Table 6.61: Solution Type Flag Table (ASCII Format)

| Symbol | Value | Description | | |
|--------------------------|-------|--|--|--|
| A | 0 | No solution is available | | |
| (least significant part) | 1 | 2D solution | | |
| | 2 | 3D solution | | |
| | 3 | Reserved | | |
| В | 0 | Autonomous solution | | |
| | 1 | RTCM solution | | |
| | 2 | CPD solution | | |
| | 3 | Reserved | | |
| С | 0 | Float solution | | |
| (meaningful if B=2) | 1 | Fixed solution | | |
| D | 0 | Updated solution with measurement update | | |
| (meaningful if B=2) | 1 | Projected solution with time update | | |
| Е | 0 | Normal CPD solution | | |
| (meaningful if B=2) | 1 | RVP CPD solution | | |
| F | 0 | Usual CPD solution | | |
| (meaningful if B=2) | 1 | Fast CPD solution | | |

The format of the binary message is in the form:

\$PASHR,CBN,

data><CheckSum> <enter>

where:

Table 6.62: CBN Message Structure (Binary Format)

| Data Type | Symbol | Range | Resolution | Compress Num. Bits | Description |
|-----------|---------|---------------|------------|-----------------------|---|
| double | rcvtime | 0 - 604800000 | 1 msec | 30 | Receiver time in GPS milliseconds of week |
| char[4] | Site_ID | | | 32 | Receiver Site ID |

 Table 6.62: CBN Message Structure (Binary Format) (continued)

| Data Type | Symbol | Range | Resolution | Compress Num. Bits | Description |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------|--|
| char | Num_Svs | 0 - 12 | | 4 | Number of satellites used in CPD position computation |
| unsigned short | PDOP | 0 - 100 | 0.1 | 10 | PDOP |
| double | Lat_N | sign ± deg 0-90° frac. 0 - 1 | e-9 deg (e-4 m) | 1 7 30 | Rover position latitude north |
| double | Lon_E | deg 0-360° frac. 0-1 | e-9 deg (e-4 m) | 9 30 | Rover position longitude east |
| double | ЕН | sign 1 data: -1km - 100km | 0.0001 m | 1 29 | Rover position ellipsoid height in meters |
| float | Position RMS | 0 - 100 m | 0.001 m | 17 | Standard deviation of position error |
| float | Sigma_N / RMS/ | 0 - 1.0 | 1% | 8 | Standard deviation of latitude component / Position RMS |
| float | Sigma_E / RMS | 0 - 1.0 | 1% | 8 | Standard deviation of longitude component / Position RMS |
| float | Sigma_U / RMS | 0 - 1.0 | 1% | 8 | Standard deviation of ellipsoid height component / Position RMS |
| float | Corr_EN / RMS ² | -0.5 - 0.5 | 1% | 8 | Cross Correlation of lat and lon / RMS ² |
| float | Corr_EU / RMS ² | -0.5 - 0.5 | 1% | 8 | Cross Correlation of lon and height / RMS ² |
| float | Corr_NU / RMS ² | -0.5 - 0.5 | 1% | 8 | Cross Correlation of lat and height / RMS ² |
| char | FLAG | 0 - 256 | | 8 | Solution Type (bitwise flag) |
| Total bytes for | the first part = | : 32 | _ | | |

Table 6.62: CBN Message Structure (Binary Format) (continued)

| Data Type | Symbol | Range | Resolution | Compress Num. Bits | Description |
|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------|-----------------------|---|
| float | Vel_E | sign ± data 1000 m/s | 0.001 m/s | 1 20 | Velocity of East direction |
| float | Vel_N | sign ± data 1000 m/s | 0.001 m/s | 1 20 | Velocity of North direction |
| float | Vel_U | sign ± data 500 m/s | 0.001 m/s | 1 19 | Velocity of Upper direction |
| float | Sigma_VE | 0 -16.0 m/s | 0.001 m/s | 14 | Standard Deviation of East Velocity |
| float | Sigma_VN | 0 - 16.0 m/s | 0.001 m/s | 14 | Standard Deviation of North Velocity |
| float | Sigma_VU | 0 - 16.0 m/s | 0.001 m/s | 14 | Standard Deviation of Upper Velocity |
| | | | | 8 | To make modular of 16 |
| Total bytes for | the second part | t= 14 | • | | • |
| short | <checksum></checksum> | n/a | n/a | 16 | Checksum (sum of all "short" in the data) |



For the sign bit: 1 mean '-'; 0 mean '+'.

The solution type flag has following structure:

 Table 6.63: Solution Type Flag Structure (Binary Format)

| Symbol and Bits | Values | Meaning |
|-----------------|--------|--------------------------|
| A: bits 7 and 8 | | (most significant bits) |
| 00xxxxxxx | 0 | No solution is available |
| 01xxxxxxx | 1 | 2D solution |
| 10xxxxxxx | 2 | 3D solution |
| 11xxxxxxx | 3 | Reserved |
| B: bits 5 and 6 | | |
| xx00xxxx | 0 | Autonomous solution |
| xx01xxxx | 1 | RTCM solution |

 Table 6.63: Solution Type Flag Structure (Binary Format) (continued)

| Symbol and Bits | Values | Meaning |
|-----------------|--------|--|
| xx10xxxx | 2 | CPD solution |
| xx11xxxx | 3 | Reserved |
| C : bit 4 | | |
| xxxx0xxx | 0 | Float solution |
| xxxx1xxx | 1 | Fixed solution |
| D : bit 3 | | |
| xxxxx0xx | 0 | Updated solution with measurement update |
| xxxxx1xx | 1 | Projected solution with time update |
| E: bit 2 | | |
| xxxxxx0x | 0 | Normal CPD solution |
| xxxxxx1x | 1 | RVP CPD solution |
| F: bit 1 | | (least significant bit) |
| xxxxxxx0 | 0 | Usual CPD solution |
| xxxxxxx1 | 1 | Fast CPD solution |

DBN: DBEN Message

\$PASHQ,DBN,x

Query DBEN message for one epoch where x is the optional output port.

Example: \$PASHQ,DBN <enter>

\$PASHR,RPC

DBEN is a packed message which contains one-epoch of GPS pseudo-range and carrier phase measurements. It is an essential message which is used for CPD operation.



This message only exists in binary format. If ASCII format is requested (default) only the header will be sent (PASHR,PC)

Structure:

\$PASHR,RPC,<data length><packed data><ChkSum>

Table 6.64: RPC Message Structure

| Parameter | Туре | num. of bytes | Description |
|-------------|-----------------|---------------|--|
| data length | unsigned short | 2 | number of bytes in <packed data=""> part</packed> |
| packed data | unsigned char[] | data length | see below |
| ChkSum | unsigned short | 2 | Accumulative unsigned short summation of the <packed data="">, after <data length=""> before <chksum></chksum></data></packed> |

<packed data> Parameter:

 Table 6.65: RPC Packed Parameter Descriptions

| Data Type | Symbol | Range | Resolution | Compress Num. Bits | Description |
|--------------|---------------|---|--------------------|-----------------------|--|
| double | rcvtime | 0 - 604800000 | 1 msec | 30 | Receiver time in GPS milliseconds of week |
| char[4] | site ID | | | 32 | Receiver's four character's site ID |
| long | PRN | | | 32 | SVPRN for the satellites which have data in this message. It is a bitwise indication. Starting from least significant bit, bit 1 corresponds to SVPRN #1, bit 2 corresponds to SVPRN #2, and so on. Bit value of 1 means that SVPRN has data in this message, 0 otherwise. |
| | | ose corresponding d a second time fo | | '1, the follow | ring data will be repeated, i.e., sent |
| double | PL1 or PL2 | | 1.0e-10 seconds | 31 | Pseudorange in units of 1.0e-10 seconds (or 0.1 nanoseconds). Multiply this value by 1.0e-10 to get pseudo-range in seconds. A zero value indicates bad pseudo-range |
| char | WN | | | 1 | Warning bit 1- bad carrier phase and has possible cycle-slips 0 - good carrier phase |
| | Sign | | 1 | 1 | Carrier phase sign bit 1 - negative carrier phase value 0 - positive carrier phase value |

 Table 6.65: RPC Packed Parameter Descriptions (continued)

| Data Type | Symbol | Range | Resolution | Compress Num. Bits | Description |
|--------------|--------|-------|------------|-----------------------|--|
| long | PH_I | | 1 | 28 | Integer part of the carrier phase measurement in cycles |
| double | PH_F | | 15.0e-4 | 11 | Fractional part of the carrier phase measurement in units of 5e-4 cycles. Multiply this number by 5e-4 to get fractional carrier phase in cycles. Whole carrier phase measurement = PH_I + PH_F*5.0e-4 |

Zeros will be padded so that all of <packed data> part will be a module of 16 bits. Total number of bits in <packed data>: ceil ((94 + 72*2*Nsvs)/16)*16 and <data length> = ceil ((94 + 72*2*Nsvs)/16)*2 in which, ceil (a) means truncates to +Inf, e.g., ceil (3.1) = 4, ceil (3.5) = 4, ceil (3.95) = 4. Nsvs is number of SVs. DBEN message size:

Table 6.66: DBEN Message Sizes

| Num of SVs | bits | bytes |
|------------|------|-------|
| 4 | 808 | 101 |
| 5 | 952 | 119 |
| 6 | 1096 | 137 |
| 7 | 1240 | 155 |
| 8 | 1384 | 173 |
| 9 | 1528 | 191 |
| 10 | 1672 | 209 |
| 11 | 1816 | 227 |
| 12 | 1960 | 240 |

EPB: Raw Ephemeris

\$PASHQ,EPB,d

Query for raw ephemeris data output, where d is the PRN number. If no PRN number is specified, data for all available SVs will be output.

Example: Query for raw ephemeris for all available satellites.

\$PASHQ,EPB <enter>

Query ephemeris data for PRN 25.

\$PASHQ,EPB,25 <ENTER>

\$PASHR,EPB

The response is the broadcast ephemeris data. See the ICD-GPS-200 for definition of the Parameters. Each subframe word is right-justified in a 32-bit long integer.

The response is in the form:

\$PASHR,EPB,d,<ephemeris structure> <enter>



This message only exists in a binary format, if ASCII format is requested (default) only the header will be sent (\$PASHR,EPB).

Table 6.67 outlines the response format.

Table 6.67: EPB Response Format

| Туре | Size | Contents |
|--------|------|---------------------|
| d | 2 | PRN number |
| struct | | |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 1 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 2 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 3 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 4 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 5 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 6 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 7 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 8 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 9 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 1, word 10 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 1 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 2 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 3 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 4 |

 Table 6.67: EPB Response Format (continued)

| Туре | Size | Contents |
|---------|------|---|
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 5 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 6 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 7 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 8 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 9 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 2, word 10 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 1 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 2 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 3 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 4 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 5 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 6 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 7 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 8 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 9 |
| long | 4 | Subframe 3, word 10 |
| short | 2 | Word checksum begin with header 'P'. |
| total = | 122 | struct size |

MBN: MBN Message

\$PASHQ,MBN,c

Requests one epoch of MBN data, where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query MBN message to the current port.

\$PASHQ,MBN <enter>

\$PASHR,MPC

The response can be in either ASCII or binary format. There will be a return message for each tracked satellite above the elevation mask.

The MBN response message in binary format is in the form:

\$PASHR,MPC,<structure> <enter>

Where Table 6.68 on page 135 outlines the measurement structure. The checksum is computed after the MPC header, and includes the last comma.

Table 6.68: MPC Measurement Structure (Binary Format)

| Туре | Size | Contents | |
|----------------|------|---|--|
| unsigned short | 2 | sequence tag (unit: 50 ms) modulo 30 minutes | |
| unsigned char | 1 | number of remaining struct to be sent for current epoch. | |
| unsigned char | 1 | satellite PRN number. | |
| unsigned char | 1 | satellite elevation angle (degree). | |
| unsigned char | 1 | satellite azimuth angle (two degree increments). | |
| unsigned char | 1 | channel ID (1 - 12). | |
| | | C/A code data block 29 bytes | |
| unsigned char | 1 | Warning flag | |
| unsigned char | 1 | Indicates quality of the position measurement. (good/bad) | |
| char | 1 | (set to 5 for backward compatibility) | |
| unsigned char | 1 | Signal to noise of satellite observation (db.Hz) | |
| unsigned char | 1 | Spare | |
| double | 8 | Full carrier phase measurements in cycles. | |
| double | 8 | Raw range to SV (in seconds), i.e., receive time - raw range = transmit time | |
| long | 4 | Doppler (10 ⁻⁴ Hz). | |
| long | 4 | bits: 0 - 23 Smooth correction (bit 0-22 = magnitude of correction in cms, bit 23 = sign) | |
| | | bits:24-31 Smooth count, unsigned. as follows: 0 = unsmoothed, 1=least smoothed, 200 = most smoothed | |
| | (29) | P code on L1 block, same format as C/A code data block | |
| | (29) | P code on L2 block, same format as the C/A code data block. | |
| unsigned char | 1 | Checksum, a bytewise exclusive OR (XOR) | |
| total bytes | 95 | | |



For details on warning flag and good/bad flag, see MBN data struct in ASCII.

The MBN response message in ASCII is in the form:

\$PASHR,MPC,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7,d8,d9,d10,d11,f12,f13,f14,f15,d16,d17,d18,d19,d20,d21,f22,f23,f24,f25,d26,d27,d28,d29,d30,d31,f32,f33,f34,f35,d36,ccc <enter>

Table 6.69 on page 136 provides details on the individual Parameters:

 Table 6.69: MPC Message Structure (ASCII Format)

| T | 1 | 1 | | | |
|-----------|--|------------|---------------------|--|--|
| Parameter | Significance | Units | Range | | |
| d1 | Sequence tag. This is the time tag used to associate all structures with one epoch. It is in units of 50 ms and modulo 30 minutes. | 50 ms | 0-36000 | | |
| d2 | Number of remaining structures | | 0-11 | | |
| d3 | SV PRN number | | 1-32 | | |
| d4 | Satellite elevation | degrees | 0-90 | | |
| d5 | Satellite azimuth | degrees | 0-360 | | |
| d6 | Channel index | | 1-12 | | |
| | C/A Code Data | Block | | | |
| d7 | Warning flag (see Table 6.70 on page 138) | | 0-255 | | |
| d8 | Good/bad flag (see Table 6.71 on page 138) | | 22-24 | | |
| d9 | 5 for backwards compatibility | | 5 | | |
| d10 | signal to noise indicator | dB Hz | 30-60 | | |
| d11 | spare | | 0 | | |
| f12 | Full carrier phase | cycles | ±99999999999 | | |
| f13 | Code transmit time | ms | 0-99999999999999999 | | |
| f14 | Doppler measurement | 10 (-4) Hz | ±99999.99999 | | |
| f15 | f15 Range smoothing correction. Raw meters 0-99.99 range minus smoothed range. | | 0-99.99 | | |
| d16 | Range smoothing quality | | 0-200 | | |
| | PL1 Code Data Block | | | | |
| d17 | d17 Warning flag (see Table 6.70 on page 138) | | 0-255 | | |
| d18 | d18 Good/bad flag (see Table 6.71 on page 138) | | 22-24 | | |

 Table 6.69: MPC Message Structure (ASCII Format) (continued)

| Parameter | Significance | Units | Range |
|-----------|--|-----------------------|----------------|
| d19 | 5 for backward compatibility | | 5 |
| d20 | Signal to noise indicator | dB Hz | 30-60 |
| d21 | spare | | |
| f22 | Full carrier phase | cycles | 0-999999999999 |
| f23 | Code transmit time | ms | 0-99.9999999 |
| f24 | Doppler measurement | 10 (-4) Hz | ±99999.99999 |
| f25 | Range smoothing correction. Raw range minus smoothed range | meters | 0-99.99 |
| d26 | Range smoothing quality | | 0-200 |
| | PL2 Code Data | Block | • |
| d27 | Warning flag (seeTable 6.70 on page 138) | | 0-255 |
| d28 | Good/bad flag (see Table 6.71 on page 138) | | 22-24 |
| d29 | 5 for backward compatibility | | 5 |
| d30 | Signal to noise indicator | dB Hz | 30-60 |
| d31 | spare | | |
| f32 | Full carrier phase | cycles 0-999999999999 | |
| f33 | Code transmit time | ms | 0-99.999999 |
| f34 | Doppler measurement | 10 (-4) Hz | ±99999.99999 |
| f35 | Range smoothing correction. Raw range minus smoothed range | e . | |
| d36 | Range smoothing quality | | 0-200 |
| ссс | Checksum Displayed in decimal. A bytwise exlusive OR (XOR) on all bytes from the sequence tag to the checksum (starts after MPC, and includes the last comma before the checksum). | | |

Table 6.70: Warning Flag Settings

| Bits Index | | Description of parameter d ₇ | |
|-------------------------------|-------------|---|--|
| 1 | 2 | Combination of bit 1 and bit 2 | |
| 0 0 1 | 0 1 0 | same as 22 in good/bad flag same as 24 in good/bad flag same as 23 in good/bad flag | |
| 3 | | carrier phase questionable | |
| 4 | | code phase (range) questionable | |
| 5 | | range not precise (code phase loop not settled) | |
| 6 | | Z tracking mode | |
| 7 | | possible cycle slip | |
| 8 loss of lock since last epo | | loss of lock since last epoch | |

Table 6.71: Measurement Quality (Good/Bad Flag)

| Value of d ₈ | Description | | |
|-------------------------|---|--|--|
| 0 | Measurement not available and no additional data will be sent | | |
| 22 | Code and/or carrier phase measured | | |
| 23 | Code and/or carrier phase measure, and navigation message was obtained but measurement was not used to compute position | | |
| 24 | Code and/or carrier phase measured, navigation message was obtained, and measurement was used to compute position | | |



Only C/A is used for position computation, so this flag will never be more than 22 on Pcode measurements.

OUT: Enable/Disable Raw Data Output \$PASH\$,OUT,c1,(s2,s3,...)s4

The OUT command enables and disables continuous raw data output. The serial port c is mandatory, but the raw data type string and the format are optional. If the command is sent without a format field, the data will be output in the format of current setting of the port, if that format is available for that data type. Sending a \$PASHS,OUT command will override any previously sent \$PASHS,OUT commands.

To disable raw data output, send the \$PASHS,OUT, command without any data format strings.

Table 6.72: OUT Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------------|
| c1 | serial port | A- D |
| s2, s3 | raw data type string, may have one or more delimited by commas | MBN, PBN, SNV, CBN, DBN, EPB, SAL |
| f4 | ASCII or binary format | ASC or BIN |

Examples: Enable MBN, PBN, and SNV message in binary format on port C.

\$PASHS,OUT,C,MBN,PBN,SNV,BIN <enter>

Disable all raw data messages on port A

\$PASHS,OUT,A <enter>

PBN: Position Data

\$PASHQ,PBN,c

Request PBEN data for one epoch, where c is the output port and is not required to direct the response message to the current communication port.

Example: Request PBN message to the current port.

\$PASHQ,PBN <enter>

\$PASHR,PBN

The response message may be in either ASCII or binary format. Position data in ASCII format is in the form:

\$PASHR,PBN,f1,f2,f3,f4,m5,m6,f7,f8,f9,f10,d11,s12,d13,d14,d15,d16 *cc <enter>

 Table 6.73: PBN Message Structure (ASCII Format)

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|---------------|
| f1 | Receiver time with seconds of the week when code is received | 0 - 604800.00 |
| f2 | Station position: ECEF-X (meters) | ±9999999.9 |
| f3 | Station position: ECEF-Y (meters) | ±9999999.9 |
| f4 | Station position: ECEF-Z (meters) | ±9999999.9 |

 Table 6.73: PBN Message Structure (ASCII Format) (continued)

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|---------------|
| m5 | Latitude in degrees and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmm) Positive north. | ±90 |
| m6 | Longitude in degrees and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmm) Positive east. | ±180 |
| f7 | Altitude (meters) | ±99999.999 |
| f8 | Velocity in ECEF-X (m/sec). | ±999.99 |
| f9 | Velocity in ECEF-Y (m/sec). | ±999.99 |
| f10 | Velocity in ECEF-Z (m/sec). | ±999.99 |
| d11 | Number of satellites used for position computation. | 3 -12 |
| s12 | Site name | 4 char string |
| d13 | PDOP | 0 - 99 |
| d14 | HDOP | 0 - 99 |
| d15 | VDOP | 0 - 99 |
| d16 | TDOP | 0 - 99 |
| *cc | Checksum | |

The response message in the binary format is in the form:

\$PASHR,PBN,<PBN structure> <enter>

Table 6.74 describes the binary structure of the PBEN message.

Table 6.74: PBN Message Structure (Binary Format)

| Parameter | Bytes | Significance | Units |
|---------------|-------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
| long pbentime | 4 | GPS time when data was received. | 10 -3 seconds of week |
| char sitename | 4 | Site name | 4 character |
| double navx | 8 | Station position: ECEF-X | meters |
| double navy | 8 | Station position: ECEF-Y | meters |
| double navz | 8 | Station position: ECEF-Z | meters |
| float navt | 4 | clock offset | meters |
| float navxdot | 4 | Velocity in ECEF-X | m/sec |
| float navydot | 4 | Velocity in ECEF-Y | m/sec |
| float navzdot | 4 | Velocity in ECEF-Z | m/sec |

 Table 6.74: PBN Message Structure (Binary Format) (continued)

| Parameter | Bytes | Significance | Units |
|-----------------------|-------|--------------|-------|
| float navtdot | 4 | Clock drift | m/sec |
| unsigned short pdop | 2 | PDOP | |
| unsigned short chksum | 2 | checksum | |
| Total bytes | 56 | | |

RAW: Query Raw Data Parameter

\$PASHQ,RAW

This query will display the settings of all parameters related to raw data.

Example: \$PASHQ,RAW <enter>

Return Message:

RCI:020.0 MSV:03 ELM:10 REC:Y MST:0 ANH:00.0000 ANA:00.0000 SIT:???? EPG:000 RNG:0 MBN PBN CBN SNV EPB SAL RAW: DBN FORMAT BAUD PRTA: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF ASCII 5 PRTB: OFF 5 OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF ASCII PRTC: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF ASCII 5 PRTD: OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF OFF ASCII 5

Table 6.75: RAW Message Structure

| Return Parameters | Description | Range | Unit | Default |
|----------------------|---|-----------|--------|---------|
| RCI | Recording interval | 0.1 - 999 | second | 20.0 |
| MSV | Minimum number of Svs for the data to be sent or recorded | 1 - 9 | | 3 |
| ELM | Data elevation mask. The elevation below which measurement data from that satellite will not be output or recorded. | 0 - 90 | degree | 10 |

 Table 6.75: RAW Message Structure (continued)

| Return Parameters | Description | Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------------------------|---|--|-------|---------|
| REC | Data recording to PCMCIA card | 'Y' = Yes 'N' = No (does not close file) 'E' = Error (recording is Y but can't write to PC card at this point) 'S' = Stop recording (closes file) 'F' = Bad FAT 'D' = Download in progress | | Y |
| MST | Minimum satellites required for kinematic survey | 0, 4 - 9 | N/A | 0 |
| ANH | Antenna height | 0.0000 to 64.0000 | meter | 0.0 |
| ANA | Antenna height after survey | 0.0000 to 64.0000 | meter | 0.0 |
| SIT | Site id | (4 character alphanumeric) | n/a | ???? |
| EPG | epoch counter | 0 - 999 | | 0 |
| RNG | data mode which controls what data type is stored 0 = B-files 2 = C-files 4 = B and C files | 0, 2, 4 | | 0 |
| RAW | Raw data type | MBN, PBN, CBN, SNV, EPB, SAL, DBN | - | - |
| PRTA/ PRTB/ PRTC/ PRTD | serial port | 'ON', 'OFF' | | OFF |
| BAUD | Baud Rate index at each port | 0-9 (see Table 6.40 on page 106) | | 5 |
| Format | Format setting of each port | ASCII, Binary | | ASCII |

SAL: Almanac Data \$PASHQ,SAL,c

Request for almanac data in Ashtech format, where c is the optional serial port.

Example: Query receiver for almanac data on current port.

\$PASHQ,SAL <enter>

\$PASHR,ALM

The response is a binary message in the form:.

\$PASHR,ALM,(almanac structure) <enter>



This message only exists in binary format. If ASCII format is requested (default), only the header will be sent (\$PASHR, ALM).

The almanac structure is defined in Table 6.76.

Table 6.76: ALM Message Structure

| Туре | Size | Contents | |
|-------------------|------|---|--|
| Туре | Size | Contents | |
| short | 2 | (Satellite PRN -1) | |
| short | 2 | Health. see ICD-200 for description | |
| float | 4 | e. Eccentricity | |
| long | 4 | toe. Reference time for orbit (sec) | |
| float | 4 | I0. Inclination angle at reference time (semi-circles). | |
| float | 4 | OMEGADOT. Rate of right Asc. (semi-circles per sec). | |
| double | 8 | (A)1/2. Square root of semi-major axis (meters 1/2). | |
| double | 8 | (OMEGA)0. Lon of Asc. node (semi-circles). | |
| double | 8 | ω. Argument of Perigee (semi-circles) | |
| double | 8 | M0. Mean anomaly at reference time (semi-circle). | |
| float | 4 | af0. sec | |
| float | 4 | af1. sec/sec. | |
| short | 2 | almanac week number | |
| short | 2 | GPS week number | |
| long | 4 | Seconds of GPS week | |
| unsigned short | 2 | Word checksum | |
| Total bytes | 70 | | |

SNV: Ephemeris Data

\$PASHQ,SNV,c

Request ephemeris data from receiver, where c is either the optional output serial or the specific PRN number. If either the port is specified, or if this field is left blank, the ephemeris structures for all available SVs will be output.

Example: Send out SNAV data for all available SVs to the current port.

\$PASHQ,SNV <enter>

Send out SNAV data for PRN 10

\$PASHQ,SNV,10 <enter>

\$PASHR,SNV

The response is in the form:

\$PASHR,SNV,<ephemeris structure> <enter>



This message only exists in binary format. If ASCII format is requested (default), only the header will be sent (\$PASHR,SNV).

Table 6.77 describes the binary structure of the SNAV message.

Table 6.77: SNV Message Structure

| Type | Size | Contents | |
|--------|------|--|--|
| short | 2 | Wn. GPS week number | |
| long | 4 | Seconds of GPS week | |
| float | 4 | Tgd. Group delay (sec) | |
| long | 4 | Iodc. Clock data issue | |
| long | 4 | toc. second | |
| float | 4 | af2. sec/sec2 | |
| float | 4 | af1. sec/sec | |
| float | 4 | af0. sec | |
| long | 4 | IODE Orbit data issue | |
| float | 4 | ап. Mean anomaly correction (semi-circle/sec) | |
| double | 8 | M0. Mean anomaly at reference time (semi-circle). | |
| double | 8 | e. Eccentricity | |
| double | 8 | (A)1/2. Square root of semi-major axis (meters 1/2). | |

Table 6.77: SNV Message Structure (continued)

| Tr. | G. | 0.4.4 | |
|-------------------|---------|---|--|
| Type | Size | Contents | |
| long | 4 | toe. Reference time for orbit (sec). | |
| float | 4 | Cic. Harmonic correction term (radians). | |
| float | 4 | Crc. Harmonic correction term (meters). | |
| float | 4 | Cis. Harmonic correction term (radians). | |
| float | 4 | Crs. Harmonic correction term (meters). | |
| float | 4 | Cuc. Harmonic correction term (radians). | |
| float | 4 | Cus. Harmonic correction term (radians). | |
| double | 8 | (OMEGA)0. Lon of Asc. node (semi-circles). | |
| double | 8 | ω. Argument of Perigee (semi-circles) | |
| double | 8 | I0. Inclination angle at reference time (semi-circles). | |
| float | 4 | OMEGADOT. Rate of right Asc. (semi-circles per sec). | |
| float | 4 | IDOT. Rate of inclination (semi-circles per sec). | |
| short | 2 | Accuracy | |
| short | 2 | Health | |
| short | 2 | Curve fit interval (coded). | |
| char | 1 | (SV PRN number -1) | |
| char | 1 | Reserved byte. | |
| unsigned short | 2 | Word checksum | |
| Total = | 132 byt | tes | |

NMEA Message Commands

The NMEA message commands control all query and set commands related to NMEA format messages and miscellaneous messages in a NMEA style format. All standard NMEA message are a string of ASCII characters delimited by commas, in compliance with NMEA 0183 Standards version 2.1. All non-standard messages are a string of ASCII characters delimited by commas in the Ashtech proprietary format. Any combination of these messages can be output through different ports at the same time. The output rate is determined by the \$PASHS,NME,PER command and can be set to any value between 0.1 and 999 seconds.

For each NMEA message type there is a set command, a query command and a response message. The set command is used to continuously output the NMEA response message at the period defined by the \$PASHS,NME,PER command. The query will output a NMEA response message only once.

Set Commands

The general structure of the NMEA set commands is:

\$PASHS,NME,str,c,s <enter>

where c is the serial port to which response message should be sent (A, B, C or D), and s is either ON or OFF. ON will enable the message and OFF will disable the message. The str is a 3 character strings that depicts the NMEA message to be output. The available strings are:

ALM, DAL, GDG, GGA, GLL, GRS, GSA, GSN, GSV, GXP, MSG, POS, PTT, RMC, RRE, SAT, TTT, UTM, VTG, XDR and ZDA

When a set command is sent correctly, the receiver will send a \$PASHR,ACK (command acknowledge) message. If the command is sent incorrectly or the syntax is wrong, the receiver will sent a \$PASHS,NAK (command not acknowledged) message. Once acknowledged, the receiver will output the corresponding NMEA data message at the interval defined by the \$PASHS,NME,PER command, unless a necessary condition for the message to be output is not present.

To disable all set NMEA message, use the \$PASHS,NME,ALL command.

To see what NMEA messages have been enabled, use the \$PASHQ,PAR command.

Example: Enable GGA message on port A

\$PASHS,NME,GGA,A,ON <enter>

Output enabled NMEA messages every 5 seconds

\$PASHS,NME,PER,5 <enter>

Query Commands

The general structure of the NMEA query commands is:

\$PASHQ,s,c <enter>

where s is one of the 3 character NMEA strings and c is the serial port to which response message should be sent (A, B, C or D). The serial port field is optional. If a port is not included, the receiver will send the response to the current port. Unlike the set commands, the query command will initiate a single response message.

Example: Query POS message and send the response to port D

\$PASHQ,POS,D <enter>

Query GSA message and send the response to the current port.

\$PASHQ,GSA <enter>

Table 6.78 on page 147 lists the NMEA data message commands. Only the set command for each NMEA message type is listed in the table, as the description for the set, query, and response message for each NMEA message are grouped together.

A detailed description of each NMEA command will follow Table 6.78 on page 147.

Table 6.78: NMEA Data Message Commands

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|
| Disable Output | \$PASHS,NME,ALL | Disable all messages | 148 |
| Check NMEA Output Settings | \$PASHQ,PAR | Query receiver parameters | 97 |
| Differential information | \$PASHS,NME,MSG | Enable/disable base station messages | 166 |
| External Sensors | \$PASHS, NME,XDR | Enable/disable external sensor information | 184 |
| Output rate parameter | Output rate parameter \$PASHS,NME,PER Set output interval of NMEA response messages | | 171 |
| PPS/Photogrammetry | \$PASHS,NME,PTT \$PASHS,NME,TTT | 1 & & | |
| Position information | \$PASHS,NME,GDC \$PASHS,NME,GGA \$PASHS,NME,GLL \$PASHS,NME,GXP \$PASHS,NME,POS \$PASHS,NME,RMC \$PASHS,NME,UTM | Enable/disable GPS positions in grid coordinates Enable/disable GPS position response message Enable/disable lat/lon message Enable/disable position computation with time of fix Enable/disable position message Enable/disable recommended minimum GPS data Enable/disable UTM coordinates message | 152 154 156 164 171 174 180 |
| Residual information | \$PASHS,NME,GRS \$PASHS,NME,RRE | Enable/disable satellite range residual information Enable/disable satellite residual and position error | 158 176 |

Table 6.78: NMEA Data Message Commands (continued)

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|-----------------------|--|---|--|
| Satellite information | \$PASHS,NME,ALM \$PASHS,NME,DAL \$PASHS,NME,GSA \$PASHS,NME,GSN \$PASHS,NME,GSV \$PASHS,NME,SAT | Enable/disable almanac data Enable/disable decimal almanac data Enable/disable SVs used message Enable/disable signal strength/satellite number Enable/disable satellites in view message Enable/disable satellite status message | 148 150 159 161 163 178 |
| Time Synch | \$PASHS,NME,ZDA | Enable/disable time synchronization message | 185 |
| Track and speed | \$PASHS,NME,VTG | Enable/disable velocity/course message | 182 |

ALL: Disable All NMEA Messages

\$PASHS,NME,ALL,c,OFF

Turn off all enabled NMEA messages, where c is the specified serial port.

Example: Turn off all NMEA message currently sent out through port B

\$PASHS,NME,ALL,B,OFF <enter>

ALM: Almanac Message

\$PASHS,NME,ALM,c,s

Enable/disable the almanac message where c is the receiver serial port and s is ON or OFF.

Example: Enable ALM message on port C

\$PASHS,NME,ALM,C,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,ALM,c

Query the almanac message, where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query almanac data message to receiver port D

\$PASHQ,ALM,D <ENTER>

\$GPALM

There will be one response message for each satellite in the GPS constellation. The response to the set or query command is in the form:

\$GPALM,d1,d2,d3,d4,h5,h6,h7,h8,h9,h10,h11,h12,h13,h14, h15*cc <enter>

Table 6.79: ALM Response Message

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|----------|
| d1 | Total number of messages | 01 -32 |
| d2 | Number of this message | 01 -32 |
| d3 | Satellite PRN number | 01 - 32 |
| d4 | GPS week | 4 digits |
| h5 | SV health (In ASCII Hex) | 2 bytes |
| h6 | e. Eccentricity (In ASCII Hex) | 4 bytes |
| h7 | toe. Almanac reference time (seconds. In ASCII Hex) | 2 bytes |
| h8 | Io. Inclination angle (semicircles. In ASCII Hex) | 4 bytes |
| h9 | OMEGADOT. Rate of ascension (semicircles/sec. In ASCII Hex) | 4 bytes |
| h10 | A½. Square Root of semi-major axis (Meters & ½ In ASCII Hex) | 6 bytes |
| h11 | (i). Argument of perigee (semicircle. In ASCII Hex) | 6 bytes |
| h12 | OMEGA0. Longitude of ascension mode (semicircle. In ASCII Hex) | 6 bytes |
| h13 | Mo. Mean anomaly (semicircle. In ASCII Hex) | 6 bytes |
| h14 | afo. Clock parameter (seconds. In ASCII Hex) | 3 bytes |
| h15 | af1. Clock parameter (sec/sec. In ASCII Hex) | 3 bytes |
| *cc | Checksum | |

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,ALM <enter>

Response:

\$GPALM,26,01,01,0899,00,1E8C,24,080B,FD49,A10D58,EB4562,BFE

F85,227A5B,011,000*0B <enter>

Table 6.80: Typical ALM Response Message

| Item | Significance |
|---------|-----------------------------|
| \$GPALM | Header |
| 26 | Total number of messages |
| 01 | Number of this message |
| 01 | Satellite PRN Number |
| 0899 | GPS week number |
| 00 | Satellite Health |
| 1E8C | Eccentricity |
| 24 | Almanac Reference Time |
| 080B | Inclination angle |
| FD49 | Rate of ascension |
| A10D58 | Root of semi-major axis |
| EB4562 | Argument of perigree |
| BFEF85 | Longitude of ascension mode |
| 227A5B | Mean anomaly |
| 011 | Clock parameter |
| 000 | Clock parameter |
| *0B | checksum |

DAL: DAL Format Almanac Message

\$PASHS,NME,DAL,c,s

This message displays the NMEA almanac message in decimal format, where c is the port and s is ON or OFF.

Example: Enable DAL message on port A

\$PASHS,NME,DAL,A,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,DAL,c

Query decimal almanac where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: \$PASHQ,DAL <enter>

\$PASHR,DAL

There will be one response message for each satellite in the GPS constellation. The response message is in the form:

\$GPDAL,d1,d2,f3,d4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,f10,f11,f12,d13*cc <enter>

 Table 6.81: DAL Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|-------------------|
| d1 | Satellite PRN number | 1 - 32 |
| d2 | Satellite health | 0 - 255 |
| f3 | e. Eccentricity | ±9.9999999E±99 |
| d4 | toe, reference time for orbit (in seconds) | 0 - 999999 |
| f5 | i0, inclination angle at reference time (semicircles) | 0 - 9.9999999E±99 |
| f6 | omegadot, the rate of right ascension (semicircles/sec) | ±9.9999999E±99 |
| f7 | roota, the square root of semi-major axis (meters 1/2) | 0 - 9.9999999E±99 |
| f8 | omega0, the longitude of the ascension node (semicircle) | ±9.9999999E±99 |
| f9 | ω, the argument of perigee (semicircle) | ±9.9999999E±99 |
| f10 | M0, the mean anomaly at reference time (semicircle) | ±9.9999999E±99 |
| f11 | af0, clock parameter (in seconds) | ±9.9999999E±99 |
| f12 | af1, clock parameter (sec/sec) | 0 - 9.9999999E±99 |
| d13 | wn, GPS almanac week number | 4 digits |
| *cc | checksum in hex | hex |

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,DAL <enter>

Response:

\$PASHR,DAL,01,00,3.7240982E03,061440,3.0392534E-01,-2.5465852E-09,5.1536646E03,1.6172159E-01,-5.0029719E-01,2.7568674E-01,1.6212463E-05,0.0000000E00,0899*51 <enter>

Table 6.82: Typical DAL Message

| Item | Significance |
|----------------|--------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,DAL | Header |
| 01 | Satellite PRN Number |
| 00 | Satellite Health |
| 3.7240982E03 | Eccentricity |
| 061440 | Reference Time for orbit |
| 3.0392534E-01 | Inclination angle |
| -2.5465852E-09 | Rate of right ascension |
| 5.1536646E03 | Square root of semi-major axis |
| -1.6172159E-01 | Argument of perigree |
| -5.0029719E-01 | Longitude of ascension mode |
| 2.7568674E-01 | Mean anomaly |
| 1.6212463E-05 | Clock Parameter |
| 0.0000000E00 | Clock Parameter |
| 0899 | GPS week number |
| *51 | checksum |

GDC: User Grid Coordinate

\$PASHS,NME,GDC,c,s

This command enables/disables the output of grid coordinates on port c, where c is either A, B, C, or D and s is ON or OFF. If no position is being computed or GRD is not set to UDG, this message is not output.

\$PASHQ,GDC,c

Query grid coordinates where c is the optional output serial port. The message is not output unless position is being computed and GRD is set to UDG.

Example: Send GDC message to the current port.

\$PASHQ,GDC <enter>

\$PASHR,GDC

This message outputs the current position in the Grid Coordinate system selected by the user.

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,GDC,m1,s2,f3,f4,d5,d6,f7,f8,M,f9,M,d10,s11,s12*cc <enter>

Table 6.83: GDC Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|---|
| m1 | UTC of position in hours, minutes, and decimal seconds (hhmmss.ss) | 0—235959.90 |
| s2 | Map projection type | EMER/TM83/ OM83/LC83/ STER/LC27/ TM27/TMA7 |
| f3 | x (Easting) User Grid coordinate (meters) | ±9999999.999 |
| f4 | y (Northing) User Grid coordinate (meters) | ±9999999.999 |
| d5 | Position Indicator 1: Raw Position 2: RTCM differential, or CPD float position 3: Carrier Phase differential (CPD) fixed | 1, 2, 3 |
| d6 | Number of GPS satellites being used | 3 - 12 |
| f7 | Horizontal Dilution of Position (HDOP) | 999.9 |
| f8 | Altitude in meters | ±99999.999 |
| M | Altitude units (M=meters) | M |
| f9 | Geoidal separation in meters w.r.t. selected datum and Geoid Model | ±999.999 |
| M | Geoidal separation units (M-meters) | M |
| d10 | Age of differential corrections | 0-999 |
| s11 | Differential reference station ID | 0-1023 |
| s12 | Datum type | See Appendix A |
| сс | checksum | |



The altitude is either ellipsoidal (default) or geoidal (mean-sea-level) depending on the selection made with \$PASHS,HGT. The Geoidal separation when subtracted from the ellipsoidal altitude gives the geoidal altitude.

Example:

\$PASHR,GDC,015151.00,EMER,588757.623,4136720.056,2,04,03.8,00 012.123,M,-031.711,M,14,1010,W84*2A <enter>

Table 6.84: Typical GDC Response Message

| Item | Significance |
|-------------|--|
| 015151.00 | UTM time |
| EMER | Equatorial Mercator map projection |
| 588757.623 | User Grid easting coordinate (x) |
| 4136720.056 | User Grid northing coordinate (y) |
| 2 | RTCM differential position |
| 04 | Number of SVs used to compute position |
| 03.8 | HDOP |
| 00012.123 | Altitude of position |
| M | Altitude units (M=meters) |
| -031.711 | Geoidal separation w.r.t. selected datum |
| M | geoidal separation units (M = meters) |
| 014 | age of corrections |
| 1010 | Differential Station ID |
| W84 | Datum is WGS-84 |
| *2A | checksum |

GGA: GPS Position Message

\$PASHS,NME,GGA,c,s

This command enables/disables the GPS position message on port c, where c is either A, B, C, or D and s is ON or OFF. If no position is computed, the message will be output but the position related fields will be empty.

Example: Enable GGA on port A

\$PASHS,NME,GGA,A,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,GGA,c

Query the GPS position message where c is the receiver port where the message will be output. If no position is computed, the message will be output but the position related fields will be empty.

Example: \$PASHQ,GGA <enter>

\$GPGGA

The response message is in the form:

\$GPGGA,m1,m2,c3,m4,c5,d6,d7,f8,f9,M,f10,M,f11,d12*cc <enter>

Table 6.85: GGA Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|------------------------------------|
| m1 | Current UTC time of position fix in hours, minutes, and seconds (hhmmss.ss) | 00-235959.90 |
| m2 | Latitude component of position in degrees and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmmm) | 0-90 |
| c3 | Direction of latitude N= North, S= South | N/S |
| m4 | Longitudinal component of position in degrees and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmmm) | 0-180 |
| c5 | Direction of longitude E = East, W= West | E/W |
| d6 | Position type 0. Position not available or invalid 1. Autonomous position 2. RTCM differential corrected position or CPD float position 3. CPD fixed position | 0, 1, 2, 3 |
| d7 | Number of GPS satellites being used in the position computation | 3 - 12 |
| f8 | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP) | 0 - 99.9 |
| f9 | Geoidal Height (Altitude above mean sea level) | -1000 to 18.000 |
| M | Altitude units M = meters | 'M' |
| f10 | Geoidal separation in meters | ±999.999 |
| M | Geoidal separation units M = meters | 'M' |
| f11 | Age of differential corrections (seconds) | 0-999 (RTCM mode) 0-99 (CPD) |
| d12 | Base station ID (RTCM only) | 0-1023 |
| *cc | checksum | |

Example: Query: \$PASHQ,GGA <enter>

Response:

\$GPGGA,015454.00,3723.285132,N,12202.238512,W,2,04,03.8,00012.1

23,M,-032.121,M,014,0000*75 <enter>

Table 6.86: Typical GGA Message

| Item | Significance |
|--------------|--|
| \$GPGGA | Header |
| 015454.00 | UTC time |
| 3723.285132 | Latitude (ddmm.mmmmmm) |
| N | North Latitude |
| 12202.238512 | Longitude (dddmm.mmmmmm) |
| W | West longitude |
| 2 | RTCM differential position |
| 04 | Number of satellites used in position |
| 03.8 | HDOP |
| 00012.123 | Geoided height (altitude above mean- sea-level) |
| M | Units of altitude (M = meters) |
| -032.121 | Geoidal separation |
| M | Units of geoidal separation (M=meters) |
| 014 | Age of correction |
| 0000 | Base station ID |
| *75 | checksum |

GLL: Latitude/Longitude Message

\$PASHS,NME,GLL,c,s

This command enables/disables the latitude/longitude response message, where c is port A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF. If no position is computed, the message will be output with the position related fields empty.

Example: Enable GLL message on port A

\$PASHS,NME,GLL,A,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,GLL,c

Query where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: \$PASHQ,GLL <enter>

\$GPGLL

The response message is in the form:

Format:

\$GPGLL,m1,c2,m3,c4,m5,c6*cc <enter>

Table 6.87: GLL Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|--------------|
| m1 | Position latitude in degrees and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmmm) | 0 - 90° |
| c2 | Direction of latitude N = North, S = South | N/S |
| m3 | Position longitude in degrees and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmm) | 0 - 180° |
| c4 | Direction of longitude W = West, E = East | W/E |
| m5 | UTC Time of position in hours, minutes, and seconds (hhmmss.ss) | 00-235959.90 |
| с6 | Status, A: valid, V: invalid | A/V |
| *cc | Checksum | |

Example: Query: \$PASHQ,GLL <enter>

Response:

\$GPGLL,3722.414292,N,12159.852825,W,202556.00,A*12 <enter>

Table 6.88 on page 157 describes each item in a typical GLL message.

 Table 6.88: Typical GLL Message

| Item | Significance |
|--------------|----------------|
| \$GPGLL | Header |
| 3722.414292 | Latitude |
| N | North Latitude |
| 12159.852825 | Longitude |
| W | West Longitude |

Table 6.88: Typical GLL Message (continued)

| Item | Significance |
|-----------|----------------------|
| 202556.00 | UTC time of position |
| A | Status valid |
| *12 | checksum |

GRS: Satellite Range Residuals

\$PASHS,NME,GRS,c,s

This command enables/disables the NMEA satellite range residual response message to port c, where c is A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF. If only four SVs are used in the position solution, residuals are not computed and GRS outputs zeroes in the residual fields. With 3 or less SVs, the message is not output.

Example: Enable GRS message on port C

\$PASHS,NME,GRS,C,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,GRS,c

Query satellite range residual where c is the optional output serial port. The message is not output unless position is being computed.

Example: \$PASHQ,GRS <enter>

\$GPGRS

The response message is in the form:

\$GPGRS,m1,d2,n(f3)*cc <enter>

Where n is equal to the number of satellites used in the position solution.

Table 6.89: GRS Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|--------------|
| m1 | Current UTC time of GGA position in hours, minutes and seconds (hhmmss.ss) | 00-235959.90 |
| d2 | Mode used to compute range residuals 0: Residuals were used to calculate the position given in the matching GGA line 1: Residuals were re-computed after the GGA position was computed or post-fit residuals | 0, 1 |

Table 6.89: GRS Message Structure (continued)

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|----------|
| f3 | Range residuals for satellite used in position computation. The order of the residuals matches the order of the satellites in the GSV message. | ±999.999 |
| *cc | checksum | |



The range residuals are re-computed after the GGA position is computed, therefore the mode is always 1.

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,GRS <enter>

Response:

\$GPGRS,203227.50,1,-007.916,051.921,-048.804,-026.612, -002.717,021.150*63 <enter>

Table 6.90 on page 159 describes each item in a typical GRS message.

Table 6.90: Typical GRS Message

| Item | Significance |
|-----------|--|
| \$GPGRS | Header |
| 203227.50 | UTC time of GGA position |
| 1 | Residuals computed after GGA position was computed |
| -007.916 | Range residuals of the first satellite |
| 051.921 | Range residuals of the second satellite |
| -048.804 | Range residuals of the third satellite |
| -026.612 | Range residuals of the fourth satellite |
| -002.717 | Range residuals of the fifth satellite |
| 021.150 | Range residuals of the sixth satellite |
| *63 | checksum |

GSA: DOP and Active Satellite Messages

\$PASHS,NME,GSA,c,s

This command enables/disables the DOP and active satellite message to be sent out to serial port c, where c is port A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF.

Example: Enable GSA message on port B

\$PASHS,NME,GSA,B,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,GSA,c

Query DOP and active satellites where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: Query GSA message to the current ports.

\$PASHQ,GSA <enter>

\$GPGSA

The response message is in the form:

\$GPGSA,c1,d1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6,d7,d8,d9,d10,d11,d12,d13,f1,f2,f3*cc <enter>

Table 6.91: GSA Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|-----------|
| c1 | Mode: M: manual, A: automatic | 'M' / 'A' |
| d1 | Mode: 1: fix not available, 2: 2D, 3: 3D | 1 -3 |
| d2 - d13 | Satellites used in solution (null for unused channel) | 1 -32 |
| f1 | PDOP | 0 - 9.9 |
| f2 | HDOP | 0 - 9.9 |
| f3 | VDOP | 0 - 9.9 |
| *cc | Checksum | |

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,GSA <enter>

Response:

\$GPGSA,M,3,,02,,04,27,26,07,,,,09,3.2,1.4,2.9*39 <enter>

Table 6.92: Typical GSA Message

| Item | Significance |
|-------------|------------------------|
| \$GPGSA | Header |
| M | Manual mode |
| 3 | 3D mode |
| empty field | Satellite in channel 1 |
| 02 | Satellite in channel 2 |

Table 6.92: Typical GSA Message

| Item | Significance | |
|-------------|-------------------------|--|
| empty field | Satellite in channel 3 | |
| 04 | Satellite in channel 4 | |
| 27 | Satellite in channel 5 | |
| 26 | Satellite in channel 6 | |
| 07 | Satellite in channel 7 | |
| empty field | Satellite in channel 8 | |
| empty field | Satellite in channel 9 | |
| empty field | Satellite in channel 10 | |
| empty field | Satellite in channel 11 | |
| 09 | Satellite in channel 12 | |
| 3.2 | PDOP | |
| 1.4 | HDOP | |
| 2.9 | VDOP | |
| *38 | checksum | |

GSN: Signal Strength/Satellite Number

\$PASHS,NME,GSN,c,s

This command enables/disables the signal strength/satellite number response message on port c, where c is either A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF.

Example: Enable GSN message on port C

\$PASHS,NME,GSN,C,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,GSN,c

Query signal strength message where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: Query GSN message on port A

\$PASHQ,GSN,A <ENTER>

\$GPGSN

The response message contains the GPS PRN number and corresponding signal strength for each locked satellite. The response message is in the form:

\$GPGSN,d1,n(d2,f3,)d4*cc <enter>

where n is equal to the number of locked satellites.

Table 6.93: GSN Message Structure

| Field | Significance | Range |
|-------|--|-------------|
| d1 | Number of SVs locked | 0 - 12 |
| d2 | PRN number | 1 - 32 |
| f3 | Signal Strength in DB Hz | 30.0 - 60.0 |
| d4 | 999 to end the message or RTCM age of corrections (if available) | 999 |
| *cc | Checksum | |

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,GSN <enter>

Response: \$GPGSN,04,02,46.5,04,48.4,07,50.8,09,51.2,999*7C <enter>

Table 6.94 on page 162 describes each item in a typical GSN message.

Table 6.94: Typical GSN Message

| Item | Significance |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| \$GPGSN | Header |
| 04 | Number of SVs locked |
| 02 | PRN number of the first SV |
| 46.5 | Signal to noise of the first SV |
| 04 | PRN number of the second SV |
| 48.4 | Signal to noise of the second SV |
| 07 | PRN number of the third SV |
| 50.8 | Signal to noise of the third SV |
| 09 | PRN number of the fourth SV |
| 51.2 | Signal to noise of the fourth SV |
| 999 | Message termination |
| *7C | checksum |

GSV: Satellites in View Message

\$PASHS,NME,GSV,c,s

This command enables/disables the satellites-in-view message to send out of serial port, where c is port A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF.

Example: Output GSV message on port A

\$PASHS,NME,GSV,A,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,GSV,c

Query satellites in view where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: Query the GSV message on port A.

\$PASHQ,GSV,A <enter>

\$GPGSV

The response message is in the form:

\$GPGSV,d1,d2,d3,n(d4,d5,d6,f7)*cc <enter>

Where n is maximum 4. If more than 4 satellites are tracked, a second message is sent, then a 3rd if more than 8 SVs are tracked. Each item is described in Table 6.95 on page 163.

Table 6.95: GSV Message Structure

| Field | Description | Range |
|-------|------------------------------------|-----------|
| d1 | Total number of messages | 1-3 |
| d2 | Message number | 1-3 |
| d3 | Total number of satellites in view | 1-12 |
| d4 | Satellite PRN | 1-32 |
| d5 | Elevation in degrees | 0-90 |
| d6 | Azimuth in degrees | 0-359 |
| f7 | SNR in DB-Hz | 30.0-60.0 |
| *cc | checksum | |

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,GSV <enter>

Response:

\$GPGSV,2,1,08,16,23,293,50.3,19,63,050,52.1,28,11,038,51.5,29,14,

145,50.9*78 <enter>

where each item is as described in Table 6.96 on page 164.

Table 6.96: Typical GSV Message

| Item | Significance | |
|------|-------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | Total number of messages 13 | |
| 1 | message number 13 | |
| 8 | number of SVs in view 112 | |
| 16 | PRN of first satellite 132 | |
| 23 | elevation of first satellite 090 | |
| 293 | azimuth of first satellite 0359 | |
| 50.3 | signal-to-noise of first satellite | |
| 19 | PRN of second satellite | |
| 63 | elevation of second satellite | |
| 050 | azimuth of second satellite | |
| 52.1 | signal-to-noise of second satellite | |
| 28 | PRN of third satellite | |
| 11 | elevation of third satellite | |
| 038 | azimuth of third satellite | |
| 51.5 | signal-to-noise of third satellite | |
| 29 | PRN of fourth satellite | |
| 14 | elevation of fourth satellite | |
| 145 | azimuth of fourth satellite | |
| 50.9 | signal-to-noise of fourth satellite | |
| *78 | message checksum in hexadecimal | |

GXP: Horizontal Position Message \$PASHS,NME,GXP,c,s

This command enables/disables the horizontal position message where c is either A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF. If no position is computed, this message is output but the positon related fields will be empty.

Example: Output GXP message on port C \$PASHS,NME,GXP,C,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,GXP,c

Query horizontal position where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: \$PASHQ,GXP,A <enter>

\$GPGXP

The response message is in the form:

\$GPGXP,m1,m2,c3,m4,c5*cc <enter>

Table 6.97: GXP Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|--------------|
| m1 | UTC of fix in hours, minutes and seconds (hhmmss.ss) | 00-235959.90 |
| m2 | Latitude in degrees and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmmm) | 0 - 90.00 |
| c3 | Direction of latitude N = North, S = South | N/S |
| m4 | Longitude in degrees and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmmm) | 0 - 180.00 |
| c5 | Direction of longitude E = East, W = West | W/E |
| сс | checksum | |

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,GXP <enter>

Response:

\$GPGXP,212958.00,3722.396956,N,12159.849225,W*7A <enter>

Table 6.98 on page 165 describes each item in a typical GXP message.

Table 6.98: Typical GXP Message

| Item | Significance |
|--------------|----------------------|
| \$GPGXP | Header |
| 212958.00 | UTC time of position |
| 3722.396956 | Latitude |
| N | North Latitude |
| 12159.849225 | Longitude |

Table 6.98: Typical GXP Message (continued)

| Item | Significance |
|------|----------------|
| W | West Longitude |
| *7A | checksum |

MSG: Base Station Message

\$PASHS,NME,MSG,c,s

This command enables/disables the message containing RTCM reference (base) station message types 1, 2, 3, 6, and 16, 18, 19 where c is the output port, A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF.



Unless the unit is sending or receiving differential corrections, this command is ignored.

Example: Enable MSG on port A

\$PASHS,NME,MSG,A,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,MSG,c

Query base station message where c is the optional output serial port. The message is not output unless differential corrections are being sent or received.

Example: \$PASHQ,MSG,C <ENTER>

\$GPMSG

The response message will vary depending upon the message.

RTCM Message

Message type 1 format:

\$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,n(d8,d9,f10,f11,d12)*cc <enter>

Message type 2 format:

\$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,n(d8,d9,f10,f11,d12)*cc <enter>

Message type 3 format:

\$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,f8,f9,f10*cc <enter>

Message type 6 format:

\$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7*cc <enter>

Message type 16 format:

\$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,s8*cc <enter>

Message type 18 format:

GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,n(d8,d9,d10,d11,d12,d13,d14,d15)*cc < enter>

Message type 19 format:

\$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,n(d8,d9,d10,d11,d12,d13,d14,f15)*cc <enter>

Message type 20 format:

\$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,n(d8,d9,d10,d11,d12,d13,d14,d15)*cc <enter>

Message type 21 format:

\$GPMSG,d1,d2,f3,d4,d5,d6,m7,n(d8,d9,d10,d11,d12,d13,d14,f15)*cc <enter>

Common part of message 1,2,3,6,16,18,19,20 and 21.

Table 6.99: Common Fields of Type 1, 2, 3, 6, 16, 18, 19, 20 and 21

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|----------------------------|
| d1 | RTCM message type | 1,2,3,6,16,18, 19,20,21 |
| d2 | Station Identifier | 0 - 1023 |
| f3 | Z count | 0 - 9999.9 |
| d4 | Sequence number | 0 - 9 |
| d5 | Station health | 0 - 7 |
| d6 | Total number of characters after the time item (include the comma and <enter>)</enter> | 0 - 999 |
| m7 | Current GPS time of position fix (hhmmss.ss) | 00-235959.90 |

Remaining message for type 1

Table 6.100: Remainder of Type 1

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|----------|
| d8 | User differential range error (URDE) | 0-9 |
| d9 | Satellite PRN number | 1-32 |
| f10 | Pseudo range correction (PRC) in meters | ±9999.99 |
| f11 | Range rate correction (RRC) in meters/sec | ±9.999 |

Table 6.100: Remainder of Type 1

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--------------------------------|-------|
| d12 | Issue of data ephemeris (IODE) | 0-999 |
| *cc | checksum | |

Remaining message for type 2

Table 6.101: Remainder of Type 2 Message

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|--------|
| d8 | User differential range error (UDRE) | 0-9 |
| d9 | Satellite PRN Number | 1-32 |
| f10 | Delta Pseudo range correction (Delta PRC) in meters | ±99.99 |
| f11 | Delta Range rate correction (Delta RRC) in meters/sec | ±9.999 |
| d12 | Issue of data ephemeris (IODE) | 0-999 |
| *cc | checksum | |

Remaining message for type 3

Table 6.102: Remainder of Type 3 Message

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---------------------|-------------|
| f8 | Station X component | ±9999999.99 |
| f9 | Station Y component | ±9999999.99 |
| f10 | Station Z component | ±9999999.99 |
| *cc | checksum | |

Remaining message for type 16

 Table 6.103: Remainder of Type 16 Message

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| s8 | text message send from base receiver | Up to 80 alpha-numeric characters |
| *cc | checksum | |

Remaining for Message type 18/20 (RTK carrier phase corrections)

size for type 18/20:

total number of svs for L1 and L2 frequency +2*(10 byte freq+GNSS) + 3 byte chksum +2 byte < enter >

Table 6.104: Remainder of Type 18 and 20 Messages

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|---|
| d8 | L1 or L2 frequency | 0001 |
| d9 | GPS time of measurement | 0599999 [usec] |
| d10 | half/full L2 wavelength indicator | 0 - full, 1 - half |
| d11 | CA code /P code indicator | 0 - CA, 1 -P |
| d12 | SV prn | 132 |
| d13 | data quality | 07 refer to RTCM spec. for table of phase error |
| d14 | cumulative loss of continuity indicator | 031 |
| d15 | type 18 - carrier phase | +/- 8388608 full cycles with resolution of 1/256 full cycle |
| | | +/- 16777216 half cycles with resolution of 1/128 half cycle |
| | type 20 - carrier phase correction | +/- 32768 full wavelengths with resolution 1/256 full wavelength |
| | | +/- 65536 half wavelengths with resolution of 1/128 half wavelength |

Remaining message for type 19 (uncorrected pseudorange measurements) and 21 (RTK pseudorange correction).

size for type 19/21:

total number of svs for L1 and L2 frequency + 2*(13 byte)Freq+sm+GNSS) + 3 byte chksum + 2 byte < enter >

Table 6.105: Remainder of Type 19 and 21 Messages

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|----------------------------------|---|
| d8 | L1 or L2 frequency | 0001 |
| d9 | Smoothing interval | 00 - 01 min 01 - 15 min 10 - 515 min 11 - indefinite |
| d10 | GPS time of measurement | 0599999 [usec] |
| d11 | CA code /P code indicator | 0 - CA, 1 -P |
| d12 | SV prn | 132 |
| d13 | data quality | 07 refer to RTCM spec. for table of pseudorange error |
| d14 | multipath error | 015 refer to RTCM spec. for table of multipath error |
| f15 | type 19 - pseudorange | 085899345.90 meters |
| | type 21 - pseudorange correction | +/-655.34 [0.02 meter] when pseudorange scale factor is 0 |
| | | +/-10485.44 [0.32 meter] when pseudorange scale factor is 1 (default) |

Examples:

\$GPMSG,01,0000,2220.0,1,0,127,003702.00,2,12,-0081.30, 0.026,235,2,13,0022.86,0.006, 106,2,26,-0053.42,-0.070, 155,2,02,0003.56,+0.040,120,2,27,.0047.42,-0.004,145*cc <enter>

\$GPMSG,03,0000,1200.0,7,0,038,231958.00,-2691561.37,-4301271.02, 3851650.89*cc <enter>

\$GPMSG,16,0000,1209.6,5,0,036,23200.008,THIS IS A MESSAGE SENT FROM BASE*cc <enter>

PER: Set NMEA Send Interval

\$PASHS,NME,PER,f

Set send interval of the NMEA response messages in seconds, where f is a value between 0.1 and 999. Values between 0.1 and 1 can be set at 0.1 second increments. Values between 1 and 999 can be set at 1 second intervals. Value 0.7 is not available.

Example: Output NMEA messages every 5 seconds.

\$PASHS,NME,PER,5 <enter>



If the fast data option (F) is installed, then PER can be set to 0.1 (10~Hz). If the fast data option is not installed, then PER can be set to 0.2 (5Hz) minimum.

POS: Position Message

\$PASHS,NME,POS,c,s

Enable/disable NMEA position response message on port c where c is port A, B, C or D and s is ON or OFF. If no position is being computed, a message will still be output but the corresponding position fields will be empty.

Example: Enable position message on port B

\$PASHS,NME,POS,B,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,POS,c

Query position message where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: Send POS message to current port

\$PASHQ,POS <enter>

\$PASHR,POS

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,POS,d1,d2,m3,m4,c5,m6,c7,f8,f9,f10,f11,f12,f13,f14,f15,f16, s17*cc <enter>

 Table 6.106: POS Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|-------|
| d1 | Raw/differential position 0: Raw; position is not differentially corrected 1: Position is differentially corrected with RTCM code 2: Position is differentially corrected with CPD float solution 3: Position is CPD fixed solution | 0 - 3 |
| d2 | Number of SVs used in position fix | 3 -12 |

 Table 6.106: POS Message Structure (continued)

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|---------------|
| m3 | Current UTC time of position fix (hhmmss.ss) | 00-235959.90 |
| m4 | Latitude component of position in degrees and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmmm) | 0 - 90 |
| c5 | Latitude sector, N = North, S = South | N/S |
| m6 | Longitude component of position in degrees and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmmm) | 0 - 180 |
| c7 | Longitude sector E = East, W = West | W/E |
| f8 | Altitude above whatever datum has been selected in meters. For 2-D position computation this item contains the altitude held fixed. | ±30000.000 |
| f9 | reserved | |
| f10 | True track/course over ground in degrees | 0 - 359.9 |
| f11 | Speed over ground in knots | 0 - 999.9 |
| f12 | Vertical velocity in decimeters per second | ±999.9 |
| f13 | PDOP - position dilution of precision, | 0 - 99.9 |
| f14 | HDOP - horizontal dilution of precision. | 0 - 99.9 |
| f15 | VDOP - vertical dilution of precision. | 0 - 99.9 |
| f16 | TDOP - time dilution of precision. | 0 - 99.9 |
| s17 | Firmware version ID | 4 char string |
| *cc | checksum | |



The altitude is either ellipsoidal (default) or geoidal (mean-sea-level) depending on the selection made with \$PASHS,HGT. The Geoidal separation when subtracted from the ellipsoidal altitude gives the geoidal altitude.

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,POS <enter>

Response:

\$PASHR,POS,0,06,214619.50,3722.385158,N,12159.833768,W,00043.1 10,,331.0,000.7,000.0,02.7,01.2,02.4,01.6,UC00*6C <enter>

Table 6.107 on page 173 describes each item in a typical POS message.

Table 6.107: Typical POS Message

| Item | Significance |
|---------------|------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,POS | Header |
| 0 | Raw Position |
| 06 | Number of SVs used in position fix |
| 214619.50 | UTC time of position fix |
| 3722.385158 | Latitude |
| N | North Latitude |
| 121159.833768 | Longitude |
| W | West Longitude |
| 00043.110 | Altitude (meters) |
| empty field | reserved |
| 331.0 | Course over ground (degrees) |
| 000.7 | Speed over ground (knots) |
| 0.000 | Vertical velocity (dm/sec) |
| 02.7 | PDOP |
| 01.2 | HDOP |
| 02.4 | VDOP |
| 01.6 | TDOP |
| UC00 | Firmware version ID |
| *6C | checksum |

PTT: Pulse Time Tag message

\$PASHS,NME,PTT,c,s

Enable/disable output of PPS pulse time tag message, where c is the output port, and s is ON or OFF. The reponse message is output as soon as possible after the PPS pulse is generated (with minimum latency, < 50 ms if PPS offset is 0, otherwise < 150 ms), and contains the GPS time at which the latest PPS was sent, including the offset if an offset was set when the PPS pulse was enabled.

The period of the PTT message is independent of the NMEA period. It is only linked to the PPS period.

Example: Enable PTT message on port A \$PASHS,NME,PTT,A,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,PTT,c

Query the time tag of the next PPS pulse, where c is the optional output port. If c is not specified, the reply is sent to the port on which the query was made.

The response will be sent out once, right after the next PPS pulse is generated, and contains the GPS time at which the PPS pulse was sent, including the offset if an offset was set when the PPS pulse was enabled. Thus the response may be delayed by one PPS period plus the time tag latency indicated above.

\$PASHR,PTT

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,PTT,d1,m2*cc <enter>

Table 6.108: PTT Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|---|----------------------|
| d1 | Day of GPS week, | 1 to 7, Sunday = 1 |
| m2 | GPS time in hours, minutes, seconds of the PPS pulse hh:mm:ss.sssssss | 0 - 23:59:59.9999999 |

Typical Response:

\$PASHR,PTT,6,20:41:02.0000000*OD <enter>

Table 6.109: Typical PTT Response Message

| Item | Description |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| 6 | Day of week (Friday) |
| 20:41:02.0000000 | GPS Time (8:41:02 PM) |
| *OD | Message checksum in hexadecimal |

RMC: Recommended Minimum GPS/Transit

\$PASHS,NME,RMC,c,s

Enables/disables the Recommended Minimum specific GPS/Transit message, where c is the serial port, and s is ON or OFF.

Example: Enable RMC message on port C \$PASHS,NME,RMC,C,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,RMC,c

Query recommended minumum GPS/transit message, where c is the optional output port.

\$GPRMC

The return message is in the form:

\$GPRMC,m1,c2,m3,c4,m5,c6,f7,f8,d9,f10,c11*cc <enter>

Table 3.6 outlines the response structure.

Table 6.110: RMC Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|--|--|
| m1 | UTC time of the position fix (hhmmss.ss) | 000000.00 - 235959.90 |
| c2 | Status | A = Data Valid V = Navigation Receiver Warning |
| m3 | Latitude (ddmm.mmmmmm) | 0000.000000 - 8959.999999 |
| c4 | Latitude direction | N = North S = South |
| m5 | Longitude (dddmm.mmmmmm) | 00000.000000 - 17959.999999 |
| с6 | Longitude direction | E = East W = West |
| f7 | Speed over ground, knots | 000.0 - 999.9 |
| f8 | Course Over Ground, degrees True | 000.0 - 359.9 |
| d9 | date, ddmmyy | 010100 - 311299 |
| f10 | Magnetic Variation, degrees | 0.0 - 99.9 |
| c11 | Direction of Variation Easterly variation (E) subtracts from True course. Westerly variation (W) adds to True course | E = East W = West |
| *cc | Hexadecimal checksum | |

Typical Response:

\$GPRMC,213357.20,A,3722.410857,N,12159.773686,W,000.3,102.4,290498,15.4, W*43 <enter>

Table 6.111: RMC Response Structure

| Parameter | Description |
|--------------|--|
| 213357.20 | UTC time of the position fix (hhmmss.ss) |
| A | Valid position |
| 3722.410857 | Latitude ddmm.mmmmm |
| N | North Latitude |
| 12159.773686 | Longitude dddmm.mmmmm |
| W | West Longitude |
| 000.3 | Speed over ground, knots |
| 102.4 | Course Over Ground, degrees True |
| 290498 | date, 29 April 1998 |
| 15.4 | Magnetic Variation, degrees |
| W | Westerly variation (W) adds to True course |
| *43 | Hexadecimal checksum |

RRE: Residual Error \$PASHS,NME,RRE,c,s

This command enables/disables the satellite residual and position error message to port c, where c is A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF. This message is not output unless a position is computed. If only 4 SVs are used in the position solution, residuals are not computed and RRE outputs zeroes in the residual and position error fields. If 3 or less SVs are used, then no RRE message is output.

Example: Enable RRE message on port A

\$PASHS,NME,RRE,A,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,RRE,c

Query range residual message where c is the optional output serial port. The message is not output unless position is being computed.

Example: Send RRE message to Port A

\$PASHQ,RRE,A <enter>

\$GPRRE

The response message is in the form:

\$GPRRE,d1,n(d2,f3),f4,f5*cc <enter>

where n = number of satellites used to compute a position

Table 6.112: RRE Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range | Units |
|------------|---|------------|-------|
| d1 | Number of satellites used to compute position | 3 - 12 | n/a |
| d2 | Satellite number (PRN Number) | 1 - 32 | n/a |
| f3 | Range residual | ± 999.9 | meter |
| f4 | RMS Horizontal position error | 0 - 9999.9 | meter |
| f5 | RMS Vertical position error | 0 - 9999.9 | meter |
| *cc | Checksum | | |

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,RRE <enter>

Response: \$GPRRE,04,23,8.4,28,-9.2,11,-2.2,17,3.2,34.4,49.7*0A

<enter>

Table 6.113: Typical RRE Message

| Item | Significance | |
|------|--|--|
| 04 | Number of SVs used to compute a position | |
| 23 | PRN number of the first SV | |
| 8.4 | Range residual for the first SV | |
| 28 | PRN number of the second SV | |
| -9.2 | Range residual for the second SV | |
| 11 | PRN number for the third SV | |
| -2.2 | Range residual for the third SV | |
| 17 | PRN number for the fourth SV | |
| 3.2 | Range residual for the fourth SV | |
| 34.4 | Horizontal position error | |
| 49.7 | Vertical position error | |
| *0A | checksum | |

SAT: Satellite Status

\$PASHS,NME,SAT,c,s

This command enables/disables the satellite status message to port c, where c is A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF.

Example: Enable SAT message on port B

\$PASHS,NME,SAT,B,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,SAT,c

Query satellite status where c is the optional output serial port.

Example: Send SAT message to port D

\$PASHQ,SAT,D <enter>

\$PASHR,SAT

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,SAT,d1,n(d2,d3,d4,f5,c)*cc <enter>

where n =the number of SVs tracked.

Table 6.114: SAT Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|-----------|
| d1 | Number of SVs locked | 1 - 12 |
| d2 | SV PRN number, | 1 - 32 |
| d3 | SV azimuth angle in degrees | 0 - 359 |
| d4 | SV elevation angle in degrees | 0 - 90 |
| f5 | SV signal/noise ratio in dB Hz | 30.0-60.0 |
| с | SV used in position computation 'U': used, '-': not used | 'U' / '-' |
| *cc | checksum | |



The elevation/azimuth prior to the first computed position may be erroneous if the last position stored in battery back memory is very far from the current point.

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,SAT <enter>

Response:

\$PASHR,SAT,04,03,103,56,50.5,U,23,225,61,52.4,U,16,045,02,51.4,U,

04,160,46,53.6,U*6E <enter>

Table 6.115 on page 179 describes each item in a typical SAT response message.

Table 6.115: Typical SAT Message

| Item | Significance |
|-------------|---------------------------------------|
| \$PASHR,SAT | Header |
| 04 | Number of SVs locked |
| 03 | PRN number of the first SV |
| 103 | Azimuth of the first SV in degrees |
| 56 | Elevation of the first SV in degrees |
| 50.5 | Signal strength of the first SV |
| U | SV used in position computation |
| 23 | PRN number of the second SV |
| 225 | Azimuth of the second SV in degrees |
| 61 | Elevation of the second SV in degrees |
| 52.4 | Signal strength of the second SV |
| U | SV used in position computation |
| 16 | PRN number of the third SV |
| 045 | Azimuth of the third SV in degrees |
| 02 | Elevation of the third SV in degrees |
| 51.4 | Signal Strength of the third SV |
| U | SV used in position computation |
| 04 | PRN number of fourth SV |
| 160 | Azimuth of fourth SV in degrees |
| 46 | Elevation of fourth SV in degrees |
| 53.6 | Signal strength of fourth SV |
| U | SV used in position computation |
| *6E | Message checksum in hexadecimal |

TTT: Event Marker \$PASHS,NME,TTT,c,s

This command enables/disables the event marker message to port c, where c is A, B, C, or D, and s is ON or OFF. This message outputs the GPS time (within 1 μ sec)

when the pulse was received. This message is not output unless an event pulse is being input through the appropriate pin of port B and the event marker option (E) is available in the receiver. This message is therefore independent of the NMEA period (can be output faster or slower than the NMEA period depending on the period of the event).

Example: Enable TTT message on port A

\$PASHS,NME,TTT,A,ON <enter>

There is no query command for TTT.

\$PASHR,TTT

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,TTT,d1,m2*cc <enter>

Table 6.116: \$PASHR,TTT Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|--|----------------------|
| d1 | Day of the week. 1: Sunday, 7: Saturday | 1 - 7 |
| m2 | GPS time tag in hours, minutes and seconds (hh:mm:ss.ssssss) | 0 - 23:59:59.9999999 |
| *cc | checksum | |

Example: \$PASHR,TTT,3,18:01:33.1200417 *AC <enter>

UTM: UTM Coordinates

\$PASHS,NME,UTM,c,s

This command enables/disables the output of the UTM coordinates on port c, where c is either A, B, C, or D and s is ON or OFF. If no position is being computed, this message is not output.

\$PASHQ,UTM,c

Query UTM coordinates where c is the optional output serial port. The message is not output unless position is being computed.

Example: Send UTM message to the current port

\$PASHQ,UTM <enter>

\$PASHR,UTM

The response message is in the form:

\$PSHR,UTM,m1,m2,f3,f4,d5,d6,f7,f8,M,f9,M,d10,s11*cc <enter>

Table 6.117: UTM Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--|----------------------|
| m1 | UTC of position in hours, minutes, and decimal seconds (hhmmss.ss) | 0 - 235959.90 |
| m2 | Zone number for coordinates Zone letter for coordinates (N = north, S = south) | 1-60, 99 'N', 'S' |
| f3 | East UTM coordinate (meters) | ±9999999.999 |
| f4 | North UTM coordinate (meters) | ±9999999.999 |
| d5 | Position indicator. 1: Raw position 2: RTCM code differential, or CPD float solution 3: Carrier Phase differential (CPD) fixed | 1, 2, 3 |
| d6 | Number of GPS satellites being used | 3 - 12 |
| f7 | Horizontal dilution of precision (HDOP) | 999.9 |
| f8 | Altitude in meters | ±99999.999 |
| M | Altitude units (M = meters) | M |
| f9 | Geoidal separation in meters | ±999.999 |
| M | Geoidal separation units (M = meters) | M |
| d10 | Age of differential corrections | 0 - 999 |
| s11 | Differential reference station ID | 4 char string |
| *cc | checksum | |



The antenna altitude is either ellipsoidal (default) or geoidal (mean-sea-level) depending on the selection made with \$PASHS,HGT (see UCT section). The geoidal altitude can be also derived by subtracting the geoidal separation from the ellipsoidal altitude.

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,UTM <enter>

Response:

\$PASHR,UTM,015454.00,10S,588757.623,4136720.056,2,04,03.8,0001 2.123,M,-031.711,M,014,1010*3A <enter>

Table 6.118: Typical UTM Response Message

| Item | Significance |
|-------------|--|
| 015454.00 | UTC time |
| 10S | UTM zone |
| 588757.623 | UTM easting coordinate |
| 4136720.056 | UTM northing coordinate |
| 2 | RTCM code differential position |
| 04 | Number of SVs used to compute position |
| 03.8 | HDOP |
| 00012.123 | altitude |
| M | Altitude units (M = meters) |
| -031.711 | geoidal separation |
| M | geoidal separation units (M = meters) |
| 014 | age of corrections |
| 1010 | Differential Station ID |
| *3A | checksum |

VTG: Velocity/Course

\$PASHS,NME,VTG,c,s

This command enables/disables the velocity/course message to port c, where c is A, B, C or D, and s is ON or OFF. This message is not output unless position is computed.

Example: Enable VTG message on port B

\$PASHS,NME,VTG,B,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,VTG,c

Query velocity/course where c is the optional output serial port. The message is not output unless position is being computed.

Example: Send VTG message to port C \$PASHQ,VTG,C <enter>

\$GPVTG

The response message is in the form:

\$GPVTG,f1,T,f2,M,f3,N,f4,K*cc <enter>

Table 6.119: VTG Message Structure

| Parameters | Description | Range |
|------------|--------------------------------------|------------|
| f1 | COG (Course Over Ground) true north | 0 - 359.99 |
| Т | COG orientation (T = true north) | Т |
| f2 | COG magnetic north | 0 - 359.99 |
| M | COG orientation (M = magnetic north) | М |
| f3 | SOG (Speed Over Ground) | 0 - 999.99 |
| N | SOG units (N = knots) | N |
| f4 | SOG (Speed Over Ground) | 0 - 999.99 |
| K | SOG units (K = Km/hr) | K |
| *cc | checksum | |

Example:

Query: \$PASHQ,VTG <enter>

Response: \$GPVTG,004.58,T,349.17,M,000.87,N,001.61,K*46 <enter>

Table 6.120 on page 183 describes each item in a typical VTG message.

Table 6.120: Typical VTG Message

| Item | Significance |
|---------|---|
| \$GPVTG | Header |
| 004.58 | Course Over Ground (COG) oriented to true north |
| T | True North orientation |
| 349.17 | Course Over Ground (COG) oriented to magnetic north |
| M | Magnetic north orientation |
| 000.87 | Speed Over Ground (SOG) in knots |
| N | SOG units (N=knots) |

Table 6.120: Typical VTG Message (continued)

| Item | Significance |
|--------|----------------------------------|
| 001.61 | Speed over ground (SOG) in km/hr |
| K | SOG units (K=km/hr) |
| *46 | checksum |

XDR: Transducer Measurements

\$PASHS,NME,XDR,c,s

Enable/disable the transducer measurements message, where c is the output port, and s is ON or OFF.

This message simply transfers the XDR message received from external transducers (through \$WIXDR and \$YXXDR NMEA message or Ashtech format \$PASHS,XDR) for use by the control station, so that the control station can have access to all measurements, GPS data and transducer data through a single communication link.

Example: Enable XDR message on port A

\$PASHS,NME,XDR,A,ON <enter>

\$PASHQ,XDR,c

Query Transducer measurements, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response to the current port.

Example: Send query of XDR message on port A

\$PASHQ,XDR,A <enter>

\$GPXDR

As indicated above, the format of the response is the same as the format of the input from the transducer (\$WIXDR and \$YXXDR). The messages are in the form:

\$GPXDR,c1,f2,c3,s4, c5,f6,c7,s8,..., c n,f n+1,c n+2,s n+3*cc <enter>

Each data from the transducers have the form c1,f2,c3,s4 and several transducer data can be sent in the same message as long as the entire string is not longer than 180 characters.

Table 6.121: XDR Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|------------------|--|
| cl | Transducer type | A - Angular deplacement C - Temperature D - Linear displacement F - Frequency G - Generic H - Humidity I - current N - Force P - Pressure R - flow rate S - Switch or valve T - Tachometer U - Voltage V - Volume |
| f2 | Transducer value | +/- x.x (variable < 30 char) |
| c3 | Transducer units | type A: D - Degress type C: C - Celsius type D: M - Meters type F: H - Hertz type G: null - none type H: P - Percent type I: A - Amperes type N: N - Newton type P: B - Bars type R: L - Liters type S: null - none type T: R - RPM type U: V - Volts type V: M - Cubic meters |
| s4 | Transducer ID | variable length (< 80 char) |
| *cc | Checksum | |

ZDA: Time and Date \$PASHS,NME,ZDA,c,s

Enable/disable the time and date message, where c is the output port, and s is ON or OFF. This message is output even if a position is not computed.

Example: Disable ZDA message on port A \$PASHS,NME,ZDA,A,OFF <enter>

\$PASHQ,ZDA,c

Query time and date, where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response to the current port.

Example: Send query of ZDA message on port A

\$PASHQ,ZDA,A <enter>

\$GPZDA

The response message is in the form:

\$GPZDA,m1,d2,d3,d4,d5,d6*cc <enter>

Table 6.122: ZDA Message Structure

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| m1 | UTC time (hhmmss.ss) (hours, minutes, seconds) |
| d2 | Current day 01 - 31 |
| d3 | Current month 01 - 12 |
| d4 | Current year 0000-9999 |
| d5 | Local zone offset from UTC time where $s = sign$ and $hh = hours$ Range $00 - \pm 13$ |
| d6 | Local zone offset from UTC time where mm = minutes with same sign as hh |
| *cc | Checksum |

Example:

\$GPZDA,132123.00,10,03,1998,-07,-20*22 <enter>

Table 6.123: Typical ZDA Response Message

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---------------------------|
| \$GPZDA | Message header |
| 123123.00 | UTC time |
| 10 | Current day |
| 03 | Current month |
| 1998 | Current year |
| -07 | Local zone offset (hours) |
| -20 | Local zone offset (min) |
| *22 | Checksum in hexadecimal |

RTCM Response Message Commands

The RTCM commands allow you to control and monitor RTCM real-time differential operations. The RTCM commands are only available if the differential options are installed in the receiver. If the Base Station option (B) is installed, then only the base parameter and general parameter commands are accessible. If the Remote option (U) is installed, then only the remote parameter and general parameter commands are available. For a more detailed discussion of RTCM differential, refer to the RTCM differential section of the Operations chapter.

Set Commands

All RTCM commands but one are set commands. Through the set commands you can modify and enable a variety of differential parameters. Certain set commands are applicable only to the base station and certain commands only apply to the remote station. If the set command is sent correctly, the receiver will respond with the \$PASHR,ACK acknowledgment. If a parameter is out of range or the syntax is incorrect, then the receiver will respond with a \$PASHR,NAK to indicate that the command was not accepted.

Query Commands

There is only one query command: \$PASHQ,RTC. Use this command to monitor the parameters and status of RTCM differential operations. The query command has an optional port field. If the query is sent with the port field left empty, then the response will be sent to the current port. If the port field contains a valid port (A-D), then the response will be output to that port. For example, the query:

\$PASHQ,RTC <enter>

will output an RTCM status message to the current port. The command:

\$PASHQ,RTC,C <enter>

will output an RTCM status message to port C.

Table 6.124 on page 188 lists the RTCM commands.

Table 6.124: RTCM Response Message Commands

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|-----------------------|--|---|--|
| Base parameters | \$PASHS,RTC,BAS \$PASHS,RTC,EOT \$PASHS,RTC,MSG \$PASHS,RTC,SPD \$PASHS,RTC,STH \$PASHS,RTC,TYP | Sets receiver to operate as differential base station Controls end of message characters Defines RTCM type 16 message Sets bit rate of base station Sets health of base station Sets message type and message period | 191 192 193 194 195 191 |
| Remote parameters | \$PASHS,RTC,AUT \$PASHS,RTC,MAX \$PASHS,RTC,QAF \$PASHS,RTC,REM \$PASHS,RTC,SEQ | Turns auto differential mode on or off Sets maximum age of RTCM differential corrections Sets communication quality threshold Sets receiver to operate as differential remote station Checks sequence number of received messages | 190 191 192 192 193 |
| General parameters | \$PASHS,RTC,INI \$PASHS,RTC,OFF \$PASHS,RTC,STI \$PASHQ,RTC | Resets RTCM internal operation Disables differential mode Sets station identification of base or remote Requests differential mode parameters and status | 191 192 194 188 |

Query: RTCM Status

\$PASHQ,RTC,c

Query RTCM differential status, where c is the optional serial port.

Example: Query receiver for RTCM status

\$PASHQ,RTC, <enter>

The return message is a free form format response. A typical response looks like:

STATUS:

| SYNC:* | TYPE:00 | STID:0000 | STHE:0 |
|-------------|------------|--------------|-----------|
| AGE:+0000 Q | A:100.00% | OFFSET:00 | |
| SETUP: | | | |
| MODE:BASE | PORT:A | AUT:N | CODE: C/A |
| SPD:0300 | STI:0000 | STH:0 | |
| MAX:0060 | QAF:100 | SEQ:N | |
| TYP: 1 | 2 3 22 | 6 9 16 18/19 | 20/21 EOT |
| FRQ: 99 | 00 00 00 0 | 00 00 00 N | 00 CRLF |
| MSG: | | | |

Table 6.125 on page 189 describes the parameters.

 Table 6.125:
 RTC Response Parameters

| Return Parameters | Description | Range | Default |
|----------------------|--|---|---------|
| STATUS | | | • |
| SYNC | status that denotes sync to last received RTCM message between Base and Remote stations. (Remote only) Set to ""if no corrections received for "max age". | | |
| TYPE | RTCM message type being sent (Base) or received (Remote). Type 9 applies only for remote. | 1,2,3,6,9,16,18,19, 20,21,22 | |
| STID | Station ID received from the Base station | | |
| STHE | Station health received from the Base station. | 0 - 7 | |
| AGE | In Base mode, displays the elapsed time in seconds between the beginning of the transmission of Type 1,18/19 messages. In Remote mode, displays the age of the received messages in seconds. | 0 - 999 | |
| QA | Displays the communication quality factor between Base and Remote. Defined as (# of good measurements /QAF * 100 (Remote only) | 0 - 100% | |
| OFFSET | Displays the number of bits from the beginning of the RTCM byte (in case of a bit slippage) | | |
| SETUP | | | |
| MODE | RTCM mode | BAS, REM, OFF | OFF |
| PORT | Communication port | 'A', 'B', 'C' or 'D' | A |
| AUT | Automatic differential mode | N, Y | N |
| CODE | Indicated the code type used in differential | Always C/A | C/A |
| SPD | RTCM bit rate. Indicate the speed at which differential collection are transmitted to the serial port. | 25,50,100,110,150, 200, 250,300,1500,0 (burst mode) | 300 |
| STI | Station ID. | 0 (any station) to 1023 | 0 |
| STH | Station health | 0-7 | 0 |
| MAX | Specifies the maximum age, in seconds, for which last corrections are still used, when no new corrections are received (Remote only) | 0 - 1199 | 60 |

 Table 6.125: RTC Response Parameters (continued)

| Return Parameters | Description | Range | Default | |
|----------------------|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|
| QAF | Sets the criteria to be applied when evaluating the quality of communication between Base and Remote. (Remote only) | 0 - 999 | 100 | |
| SEQ | Check for sequential received message number for the message to be accepted. (Remote only) | N, Y | N | |
| TYP | RTCM message type that receiver will generate. (Base only) | 1,2,3,6,16,18/19, 20/21, 22 | type 1 | |
| ЕОТ | End of transmission character | CRLF, CR,NONE | CRLF | |
| FRQ | RTCM message send frequency. The period is in seconds for type 1, 18/19, 20/21 and minutes for all other types. Type 6 is either ON or OFF. | 99 - continuous 00 - disabled | Type 1 = 99 Type 6 = ON | |
| MSG | For Base mode, it contains the message, up to 90 characters, that is sent from the base to the remote when message type 16 is enabled. In Remote mode, it displays the message, up to 90 characters, that is received from the Base. | | | |

AUT: Auto Differential

\$PASHS,RTC,AUT,c

Turns auto differential mode on or off where c is Y (or ON) or N (or OFF). When in auto-diff mode, the receiver generates raw positions automatically if differential corrections are older than the maximum age, or are not available. This command is used to set the auto differential mode in CPD operation too. It is used only in REMOTE mode. Default is N (OFF).

Example: Turn auto differential mode on

\$PASHS,RTC,AUT,Y <enter> or

\$PASHS,RTC,AUT,ON <enter>

BAS: Enable Base Station

\$PASHS,RTC,BAS,c

Set the receiver to operate as an RTCM differential base station, where c is the differential port and can be set to port A, B, C or D.

Example: Set to differential base mode using port B

\$PASHS,RTC,BAS,B <enter>

EOT: End of Transmission

\$PASHS,RTC,EOT,s

Control which characters to transmit at the end of each RTCM message, where s is the end of message parameter. Default is 'CRLF'.

Table 6.126: EOT Parameters

| Setting parameter | Description | Range |
|-------------------|---|--------------------------|
| s | nothing carriage return carriage return and line feed (default) | 'NONE' 'CR' 'CRLF' |

Example: Receiver transmits only carriage return at the end of every RTCM message \$PASHS,RTC,EOT,CR <enter>

INI: Initialize RTCM

\$PASHS,RTC,INI

Initialize RTCM internal operation. This should be issued to the RTCM base or remote station (or both) if communication link between base and remote is disrupted.

Example: Initialize RTCM internal operation.

\$PASHS,RTC,INI <ENTER>

MAX: Max Age

\$PASHS,RTC,MAX,d

Set the maximum age in seconds of an RTCM differential correction above which it will not be used, where d is any number between 1 and 1199. Default is 60.

\$PASHS,RTC,MAX is used only in REMOTE mode.

Example: Set maximum age to 30 seconds \$PASHS,RTC,MAX,30 <enter>

MSG: Define Message

\$PASHS,RTC,MSG,s

Define RTCM type 16 message up to 90 characters long that will be sent from the base to the remote. **\$PASHS,RTC,MSG,s** is used only at the base station and only if message type 16 is enabled.

Example: Define RTCM message "This is a test message"

\$PASHS,RTC,MSG,This is a test message <enter>

OFF: Disable RTCM

\$PASHS,RTC,OFF

Disables base or remote differential mode.

Example: Turn RTCM off

\$PASHS,RTC,OFF <enter>

QAF: Quality Factor

\$PASHS,RTC,QAF,d

Sets the number of received differential correction frames in RTCM differential mode above which the quality factor is set to 100%, where d is any number between 0 and 999. This QAF number is used to compute the QA value where:

QA = good messages/QAF

The QA parameter allows you to evaluate the communication quality between the base and remote stations. Default is 100. **\$PASHS,RTC,QAF** is used only in REMOTE mode.

Example: Set quality factor to 200

\$PASHS,RTC,QAF,200 <enter>

REM: Enable Remote RTCM

\$PASHS,RTC,REM,c

Set the receiver to operate as an RTCM differential remote station, where c is differential port A, B, C, or D.

Example: Set receiver as differential remote using port B

\$PASHS,RTC,REM,B <enter>

SEQ: Check Sequence Number

\$PASHS,RTC,SEQ,c

Checks sequence number of received messages and, if sequential, accept corrections; if not, don't use correction, where c is Y (check) or N (do not check). Default is N. **\$PASHS,RTC,SEQ** is used only in REMOTE mode. Valid only at beginning of differential operation. After two sequential RTCM corrections have been received, differential operation begins.

Example: Check sequence number

\$PASHS,RTC,SEQ,Y <enter>

SPD: Base Bit Rate \$PASHS,RTC,SPD,d

Set the number of bits per second that are being generated to the serial port of the base station, where d is the code for the output rate in bits per second. The available speeds and corresponding codes are listed in Table 6.127 on page 193. Default is 300 bits per second. **\$PASHS,RTC,SPD** is used only in BASE mode.

Table 6.127: Available Bit Rate Codes

| Code | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 |
|------|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|----------------|
| Rate | 25 | 50 | 100 | 110 | 150 | 200 | 250 | 300 | 1500 | 0 (burst mode) |

Example: Set bit rate to 110 bits/sec

\$PASHS,RTC,SPD,3 <enter>

STH: Station Health

\$PASHS,RTC,STH,d

Set the health of the base station, where d is any value between 0 and 7. **\$PASHS,RTC,STH** is used only in BASE mode. Default is 0. Table 6.128 on page 194 defines the codes for the station health:

Table 6.128: RTC.STH Health of Base Station

| Code | Health Indication | | | |
|------|--|--|--|--|
| 7 | Base station not working. | | | |
| 6 | Base station transmission not monitored. | | | |
| 5 | Specified by service provider/UDRE scale factor = 0.1 | | | |
| 4 | Specified by service provider/UDRE scale factor = 0.2 | | | |
| 3 | Specified by service provider/UDRE scale factor = 0.3 | | | |
| 2 | Specified by service provider/UDRE scale factor = 0.5 | | | |
| 1 | Specified by service provider/UDRE scale factor = 0.75 | | | |
| 0 | Specified by service provider/UDRE scale factor = 1 | | | |

Example: Set health to "Base station not working"

\$PASHS,RTC,STH,7 <enter>



The station health is simply transmitted by the base, code 1 to 5 are not valid since the base and rover are using UDRE scale factor of 1 always.

STI: Station ID

\$PASHS,RTC,STI,d

This command sets the user station identification (user STID), where d is any integer value between 0000 and 1023. The STID is used to restrict the use of differential corrections to a particular base station. If the STID in the remote station is set to any non-zero number, then corrections will only be used from a base station with the same STID number. For example, if a remote station STID is set to 0987, then it will only use the differential corrections from a base station with an STID of 0987. If the remote station STID is set to 0000 (the default) then the station will use any differential corrections received, regardless of the STID of the base station.

Example: Set site identification to 0001

\$PASHS,RTC,STI,0001 <enter>

TYP: Message Type

\$PASHS,RTC,TYP,d1,d2

Enables the type of message to be sent by the base station and the period at which it will be sent, where d1 is the type and d2 is the period. **\$PASHS,RTC,TYP** is used only in BASE mode. Table 6.129 on page 195 lists the message types available and the period range setting. The default is type 1 set to 99, and type 6 is ON.

Table 6.129: RTC,TYP Message Types

| Туре | Range |
|-------|--|
| 01 | 0-99 seconds, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |
| 02 | 0-99 minutes, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |
| 03 | 0-99 minutes, where 0 is disabled and 99 is generated continuously |
| 06 | 1 = ON, 0 = OFF (ON and OFF are also accepted) |
| 16 | same as type 3 |
| 18/19 | Same as type 1 |
| 20/21 | Same as type 1 |
| 22 | Same as type 3 |



All messages can be enabled simultaneously with any output period setting, with the exception of period 99; with simultaneous message, only one can be set at 99,

Example: Enable type 1, sent out every second

\$PASHS,RTC,TYP,1,1 <enter>

CPD Commands

The CPD commands allow you to control and monitor CPD (Carrier Phase Differential) operations. The commands are either general parameter or query commands, base set commands or rover set commands. The base set commands are only available if the CPD base option (K) is installed and the rover set commands are only available if the CPD Rover option (J) is installed in the receiver. In addition, using the base to output RTCM type 18/19 or 20/21 require the B option (RTCM Diff. Base), and using the RTCM types in the rover require the U option (RTCM Diff. Rover). For a more detailed discussion of CPD differential, refer to the Understanding CPD section in this manual.

Set Commands

Through the set commands you can modify and enable a variety of CPD operating parameters. Certain set commands are applicable only to the base station and certain set commands only apply to the remote station. The general format of the set commands is:

\$PASHS,CPD,s,c <enter>

where s is the 3 character command identifier, and c is the parameter to be set. The only exception is command \$PASHS,RTC,AUT,N/Y which will be used to set the auto differential mode in both RTCM and CPD operation. If the set command is sent correctly, the receiver will respond with the \$PASHR,ACK acknowledgment. If a parameter is out of range or the syntax is incorrect, then the receiver will respond with a \$PASHR,NAK to indicate that the command was not accepted.

To use RTCM type 18/19 or 20/21, \$PASHS,RTC commands are also used. (See "RTCM Response Message Commands" on page 187).

Query Commands

The query commands are used to monitor the setting of individual parameters and the status of CPD operations. The general format of the query command is:

\$PASHQ,CPD,s,c <enter>

where s is the 3 character command identifier, and c is the port to which the response message will be output. The port field is optional. If the query is sent with the port field left empty, then the response will be sent to the current port. If the port field contains a valid port (A-D), then the response will be output to that port. For example, the query:

\$PASHQ,CPD <enter>

will output a CPD status message to the current port. The query:

\$PASHQ,CPD,C <enter>

will output a CPD status message to port C.

To use RTCM type 18/19 or 20/21, \$PASHS,RTC commands are also used. (See "RTCM Response Message Commands" on page 187).

Table 6.130: CPD Commands

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|---------------------------|--|---|--|
| General Set Commands | \$PASHS,CPD,MOD | Set CPD mode | 207 |
| General Query Commands | \$PASHQ,CPD \$PASHQ,CPD,DLK \$PASHQ,CPD,INF \$PASHQ,CPD,MOD | Query CPD related setting Query data link status Query CPD SV information Query CPD mode settings | 198 202 206 208 |
| Rover Only Commands | \$PASHS,CPD,AFP \$PASHS,CPD,ANT \$PASHQ,CPD,ANT \$PASHS,RTC,AUT \$PASHS,CPD,DYN \$PASHS,CPD,FST \$PASHS,CPD,MAX \$PASHS,CPD,MTP \$PASHQ,OBN \$PASHS,CPD,POS \$PASHS,CPD,POS \$PASHS,CPD,POS \$PASHS,CPD,POS \$PASHS,RTC,REM \$PASHS,CDP,RST \$PASHQ,CPD,STS \$PASHQ,CPD,STS \$PASHS,CPD,UBP | Set ambiguity fixing confidence parameter Set base antenna parameters from Rover Query base station antenna settings (from Rover) Set auto-differential mode Set Rover dynamics Enable/disable fast CPD mode. Max Age for CPD Correction Set multipath parameter Vector solution information Select solution to output Set CPD update interval. Set reference position of the base receiver from Rover Query base position from Rover Set to receive RTCM type 18/19 or 20/21 Reset the PNAV processing (Kalman filter reset) Query CPD Solution Status Select which base position to use in ROVER mode | 200 200 200 190 206 209 207 212 209 213 213 214 214 214 192 215 216 216 |
| Base Only Set Commands | \$PASHS,RTC,BAS \$PASHS,CPD,ENT \$PASHS,CPD,EOT \$PASHS,CPD,PEB \$PASHS,CPD,PED \$PASHS,CPD,PRT \$PASHS,RTC,TYP | Set RTCM base mode. Set current raw position as BASE position Select type of end of transmission message character(s) to send in DBN message Set broadcasting interval for BPS message (base position) Set the DBN message transmission period. Set port to output DBN and base position messages. Set output of RTCM type message (18/19 or 20/21) | 191 205 205 212 213 215 195 |

CPD: RTK Status

\$PASHQ,CPD,c

This is the general CPD query command where c is the optional serial port. Use this query to monitor CPD settings and status.

Example: Query CPD parameters \$PASHQ,CPD <enter>

The response message is in free form format. A typical response appears as follows:

STATUS: VERSION: PNAV_0A22

MODE:DISABLED BASE STAT: 00000

PRN:

AGE: 0000ms RCVD CORD: 000 sec
AMBIGUITY: N/A RCV INTVL: 01.0 sec

SETUP:

DBEN PER:001.0sec DBEN PORT: B EOT: CRLF
AMBIGUITY FIX MODE: 099.0% MAX:AGE:0030sec AUT:N

DYNAMICS: WALKING DYNAMIC POS OUTPUT: CPD

MUTLIPATH: MEDIUM MULTIPATH BAS POS USED: RECEIVED

FAST CPD: ON CPD PER: 01 sec

Table 6.131: CPD Status Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
|-----------|--|-------|----------|
| STATUS: | | | |
| MODE | CPD differential Mode DISABLED BASE ROVER RVP BASE RVP ROVER | | Disabled |
| VERSION | Version number of the CPD library. | | |

Table 6.131: CPD Status Message Structure (continued)

| Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
|-----------------------|--|-----------------------|--------------------|
| BASE STAT | Provides a status of Base Station Operation in a 5 column array (A B C D E) A - '1' if the receiver has not tracked the L2 observables B - '1' if the entered position and computed position differ by more that 500 meters in any direction C - '1' if the base station has not computed position using the raw pseudo-ranges D - '1' if base station antenna parameters are all zero E - '1' if the base station coordinates are not entered. Useful only if Mode = Base | For each column - 0,1 | 00000 |
| PRN | Lists the satellites' PRN ID in the transmitting DBEN messages or received DBEN message. | 1-32 | n/a |
| AGE | Display the DBEN message age in milliseconds. Always zero at the base. | 0-9999 | |
| RCVD COORD | Display the age of the received base station coordinates in seconds (from the BPS message). | 0-999 | 0 |
| AMBIGUITY | Display ambiguity fix status (Rover) | Fixed/Float | |
| RCV INTVL | Interval in seconds of DBEN message received (Rover) | | 01.0 |
| Dlf | Time delay to start Fast CPD task in milliseconds | | N/A |
| Tf | Time to execute fast CPD task (Rover) in milliseconds | | N/A |
| Dlc | Time delay to start CPD (Rover) in milliseconds | | N/A |
| Тс | Time to execute CPD (Rover) in milliseconds | | N/A |
| SETUP | | | |
| DBEN PER | DBEN output period (Base) | 0-999.0 | 001.0 |
| DBEN PORT | DBEN output port (Base) or receiving port (Rover) | A-D | В |
| ЕОТ | End of Transmission Characters (Base) | CR/CRLF/ NONE | CRLF |
| AMBIGUITY FIX MODE | Confidence level of the ambiguity fix mode. 90.0 / 95.0 / 99.0 / 99.9 | | 99.0 |
| MAX AGE | Maximum age until which base data will still be used (sec) | 0-30 | 30 |
| DYNAMICS | (Rover) WALKING DYNAMIC / STATIC DYNAMIC / Q-STATIC DYNAMIC / AUTOMOBILE DYNAMIC / AIRCRAFT DYNAMIC / SHIP DYNAMIC | | WALKING DYNAMIC |

 Table 6.131: CPD Status Message Structure (continued)

| Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
|-----------------|---|---------------------|--------------------------|
| AUT | Auto-differential mode. If Y, rover will output code differential position if available or stand-alone, if not, once the MAX AGE has been received. | Y/N | N |
| POS OUTPUT | Type of position for output (Rover) | CPD/RAW | CPD |
| MULTIPATH | (Rover) MEDIUM MULTIPATH / NO MULTIPATH / LOW MULTIPATH / HIGH MULTIPATH / SEVERE MULTIPATH | | MEDIUM MULTI- PATH |
| BAS POS USED | Base position used (Rover) | RECEIVED ENTERED | RECEIVED |
| FAST CPD | Fast CPD algorithm (Rover) | On, Off | ON |
| CPD PER | CPD update period in seconds (Rover): Only relevant for fast CPD OFF | 1, 2 01-05 | 01 |

AFP: Ambiguity Fixing

\$PASHS,CPD,AFP,f

This command sets the confidence level for ambiguity fixing, where f is the confidence level in percent. The higher the confidence level, the more certainty that the ambiguities are fixed correctly. But the longer it will take to fix them. The default is 99.0.

Table 6.132: CPD,AFP Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | |
|-----------|---|------------------------------|
| f | Ambiguity Fixing Parameter, i.e. the confidence levels for the reliability of the ambiguity fixed solution. | 90.0 95.0 99.0 99.9 |

Example: Set the confidence level to 99.9.

\$PASHS,CPD,AFP,99.9 <enter>

ANT: Antenna Parameters

\$PASHS,CPD,ANT,f1,f2,f3,m4,f5

Sets the antenna parameters of base receiver from the rover receiver.



Since this is only valid when using a base position entered at the rover, the user must first set \$PASHS,CPD,UBP,O before entering \$PASHS,CPD,ANT.

Table 6.133: CPD.ANT Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range | Units |
|-----------|--|--------------|---------------------------|
| f1 | Antenna height (measured from the point to the antenna edge). (Survey mark to edge of antenna) | 0 - 64.000 | meter |
| f2 | Antenna radius (from antenna edge to antenna phase center) | 0-9.9999 | meter |
| f3 | Vertical offset (phase center to ground plane) | 0 - 99.9999 | meter |
| m4 | Horizontal azimuth in degrees and decimal minutes (dddmm.mm). Measured from survey mark to antenna phase center with respect to WGS84 north. | 0 - 35959.59 | degree/decimal minutes |
| f5 | Horizontal distance (distance from survey mark to a point directly below the antenna phase center). | 0 - 999.999 | meter |

Example: Set antenna parameters of base station.

\$PASHS,CPD,ANT,6.4,0.13,0.02,3.5,1.0 <enter>

\$PASHQ,CPD,ANT,c

Query antenna parameters where c is the optional output port.

Example: \$PASHQ,CPD,ANT <enter>

\$PASHR,CPD,ANT

The return message is in the form:

\$PASHR,CPD,ANT,f1,f2,f3,m4,f5*cc <enter>

Table 6.134: CPD, ANT Message Structure

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|-------|-------------------------------|--------------|------------------------|
| f1 | Antenna height | 0 - 64.000 | meter |
| f2 | Antenna radius | 0 - 9.9999 | meter |
| f3 | Vertical offset | 0 - 99.9999 | meter |
| m4 | Horizontal azimuth (dddmm.mm) | 0 - 35959.99 | degree/decimal minutes |
| f5 | Horizontal distance | 0 - 999.9999 | meter |
| cc | checksum | | |

DLK: Data Link Status

\$PASHQ,CPD,DLK,c

This command queries the data link status message, where c is the optional output port. If the port is not specified, the message is output to the port from which this command was received

Example: Query the data link status message to port A.

\$PASHQ,CPD,DLK,A <enter>

\$PASHR,CPD,DLK

This response message is different for base and rover receiver.

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,CPD,DLK,s1,d2,d3,n(d4c5),s6,s7,d8,d9,d10,c11*cc <enter>

n = number of satellites

Table 6.135: CPD,DLK Message Structure

| Field | Description | Range | unit |
|-------|---|--|------|
| s1 | receiver CPD mode | 'BAS', 'ROV', 'RBB', 'RBR', 'OFF' | |
| | The remainder of the message is only | available when receiver is not in 'OFF' mode | |
| d2 | BPS message warning flag | bit4 - displays "1" if the receiver has not tracked the L2 observables bit3 - displays "1" if the entered position and computed position differ by more than 500 meters in any direction bit2 - displays "1" if the base station has not computed position using the raw pseudoranges bit1 - displays "1" if base station antenna parameters are all zeros bit0 - displays "1" if the base station coordinates are not entered | |
| d3 | Number of satellites in current DBEN message | 0 - 12 | |
| d4c5 | SVPRN number and warnings. SV PRN Warning field description: + - no warnings C - warning in L1 measurements P - warning in L2 measurements warning in both measurements | 1-32 '+' 'C' 'P' '-' | |

 Table 6.135: CPD,DLK Message Structure (continued)

| Field | Description | Range | unit |
|-------|--|--|------|
| s6 | DBEN message header (sender/designator identifications) | | |
| | The following message is only available | e if the receiver is in ROV or RVP base mode | |
| s7 | DBEN message masking (sender/designator) | | |
| d8 | BPS message age (or RTCM type 3/22) | | sec |
| d9 | percentage of good DBEN message reception (or RTCM type 18/19 or 20/ 21) | | |
| d10 | the DBEN message age | | ms |
| c11 | the communication port status: '+' data is in the communication port '-' no data in the communication port | 4', 4' | |
| *cc | Checksum | | |

The following examples will illustrate the difference between the \$PASHR,DLK response message from a Rover station receiver and from a base station receiver.

From the Rover station:

\$PASHR,CPD,DLK,ROV,02,05,02+,03C,10+,18+,19P,PASH, PASH,024,100.00,0405,+*44 <enter>

Table 6.136: CPD,DLK Response Message Example - Rover Station

| Field | Significance |
|-------|--|
| ROV | Receiver CPD mode = rover |
| 02 | BPS warning flag - base station antenna parameters are all zeros |
| 05 | Number of SVs in current DBEN message = 5 |
| 02+ | SV 02, warning = none |
| 03C | SV 03, warning = L1 measurement warning |
| 10+ | SV 10, warning = none |
| 18+ | SV 18, warning = none |
| 19P | SV 19, warning - L2 measurement warning |
| PASH | DBEN message header |
| PASH | DBEN message masking |

Table 6.136: CPD,DLK Response Message Example - Rover Station

| Field | Significance | |
|--------|---|--|
| 024 | BPS message age | |
| 100.00 | Percentage of good DBEN message reception | |
| 0405 | DBEN message age | |
| + | Data is in the communication port | |
| *44 | checksum | |

From the Base station:

\$PASHR,CPD,DLK,BAS,02,05,02+,03+,10+,18+,19P,,PASH*12 <enter>

Table 6.137: CPD, DLK Response Message Example - Base Station

| Field | Significance | |
|-------|--|--|
| BAS | Receiver CPD mode = base | |
| 02 | BPS warning flag - base station antenna parameters are all zeros | |
| 05 | Number of SVs in current DBEN message = 5 | |
| 02+ | SV 02, warning = none | |
| 03C | SV 03, warning - L1 measurement warning | |
| 10+ | SV 10, warning = none | |
| 18+ | SV 18, warning = none | |
| 19P | SV 19, warning = L2 measurement warning | |
| PASHS | DBEN message header | |
| *12 | checksum | |

DYN: Rover Dynamics \$PASHS,CPD,DYN,d1

This command sets rover's dynamic information, where d1 is a code number that best represents the motion of the rover receiver. This command is relevant only for ROVER or RVP BASE receiver. The default is 2 (walking dynamics).

Example: Set rover dynamics to aircraft dynamics

\$PASHS,CPD,DYN,4, <enter>

Table 6.138: CPD, DYN Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| d1 | Dynamic. One of the following values: 0 Static (antenna on tripod) 1 Quasi-static (antenna on manual pole) 2 Walking (default) 3 Automobile 4 Aircraft 5 Ship |

ENT: Use Current Position

\$PASHS,CPD,ENT

This command sets the current raw position as the BASE position.

Example: Use current raw position as the base position

\$PASHS,CPD,ENT <enter>

EOT: End of Transmission

\$PASHS,CPD,EOT,s

Selects the type of EOT character(s) to be sent in the DBEN message, where s is a string indicating the characters to be sent. Used only in the base receiver.

Table 6.139: CPD,EOT Parameter Table

| Parameter | Range | Characters to be sent |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------|
| s | 'NONE' | nothing |
| | 'CR' | 0x0D |
| | 'CRLF' | 0x0D 0x0A (default) |

Example: Use CR as the EOT characters

\$PASHS,CPD,EOT,CR <enter>

FST: Fast CPD Mode

\$PASHS,CPD,FST,s

Enables/disables fast CPD mode, where s is either ON or OFF. If this mode is set to ON, the rover receiver provides a fast CPD position solution. This command is relevant for ROVER receiver only. The default is ON.

Example: Turn fast CPD OFF

\$PASHS,CPD,FST,OFF <enter>

INF: CPD Information

\$PASHQ,CPD,INF,c

This command queries the INF message where c is the optional output port. This message contains base and rover satellite status information.

Example: Query the CPD satellite information message to the current port.

\$PASHQ,CPD,INF <enter>

\$PASHR,CPD,INF

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,CPD,INF,s1,d2,n(d3,c4),d5,m(d6,c7),d8,d9,d10*cc <enter>

n = number of SVs in the base

m = number of SVs in the rover

Table 6.140: INF Message Structure

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|---------------------------------------|---|----------------------------|-------|
| s1 | CPD mode | OFF, BAS, ROV, RBR, RBB | |
| d2 | Number of Svs in base station. This determines how many fields to be followed. | 0 - 12 | |
| d3 | SVPRN for the Svs in base receiver | 1-32 | |
| c4 | Warning field description: + - no warnings C - warning in L1 measurements P - warning in L2 measurements warning in both measurements | '+' '-' 'C' 'P' | |
| repeats for other SVs in base station | | | |
| d5 | Number of Svs in the rover station. This determines the number of fields to follow. | 0-12 | |

Table 6.140: INF Message Structure (continued)

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|-------|---|-----------------|-------|
| d6 | SVPRN for the Svs in the rover receiver | 1-32 | |
| c7 | Warning field description: + - no warnings C - warning in L1 measurements P - warning in L2 measurements warning in both measurements | '+' '-' 'C' 'P' | |
| rep | eats for other SVs in rover station | | |
| d8 | Last BPS message time (empty for RBB) | | ms |
| d9 | Last DBEN message time | | ms |
| d10 | BPS message warning (see \$PASHR,BPS for coding scheme) | | |
| *cc | Checksum | | |

MAX: Max Age for CPD Correction

\$PASHS,CPD,MAX,d

Set the maximum age in seconds of CPD differential correction above which it will not be used in the position solution, where d is any number between 1 and 30. Default is 30. The max age is used only in REMOTE / ROVER mode. The max setting can be checked through the \$PASHQ,CPD command.

Example: Set maximum age to 10 seconds

\$PASHS,CPD,MAX,10 <enter>

MOD: CPD Mode \$PASHS,CPD,MOD,s

This command enables/disables CPD mode, where s is a string that defines the mode.

Example: Set receiver to Base CPD mode \$PASHS,CPD,MOD,BAS <enter>

Table 6.141: CPD, MOD Parameter Table

| Parameter | Character String | Description |
|-----------|---------------------|---|
| S | BAS | CPD BASE mode |
| | ROV | CPD ROVER mode |
| | RBR | RVP (reverse vector processing) ROVER mode: outputs DBEN message only |
| | RBB | RVP BASE mode: it computes the RVP ROVER's position |
| | OFF | Disable CPD mode |

\$PASHQ,CPD,MOD,c

Queries for the current CPD setting, where c is the optional output port. This message contains information about current CPD mode. If the port is not specified, the message is output to the port from which this command was received.

Example: Query the receiver for CPD mode information.

\$PASHQ,CPD,MOD <enter>

\$PASHR,CPD,MOD

The response is in the form:

\$PASHR,CPD,MOD,s1,s2,c3,f4,d5,d6,s7,s8,f9,s10,d11,s12,f13*cc <enter>

Table 6.142: CPD, MOD Message Structure

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|---|-------------------------------|
| s1 | Mode | 'BAS','ROV','RBB','RBR','OFF' |
| s2 | Fast CPD mode | 'OFF','FST' |
| c3 | Port | A/B/C/D |
| f4 | CPD update period | 1.0 - 5.0 (second) |
| d5 | Rover's dynamics (see \$PASHS,CPD,DYN) | 0 - 5 |
| d6 | Multipath information (see \$PASHS,CPD,MTP) | 0 - 4 |
| s7 | DBEN type | 'RCA','RP1','RP2','RPC' |
| s8 | DBEN smooth on /off | 'SMS', 'UNS' |
| f9 | DBEN transmission period | 0.0 - 999.0 |
| s10 | Which base position to use (entered/received) | 'ETD','XIT' |

Table 6.142: CPD,MOD Message Structure (continued)

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|---|------------------------|
| d11 | BPS transmission period or broadcast interval | 0,10,30,100,300 |
| s12 | Which solution to output | 'CPD', 'RAW', 'RBP' |
| f13 | Ambiguity fixing confidence level | 99.0, 95.0, 99.0, 99.9 |

MTP: Multipath

\$PASHS,CPD,MTP,d1

This command sets the multipath parameter, where d1 is a code that describes the multi-path environment. This command is relevant for ROVER mode or RVP BASE mode only. Default is medium (2).

Example: Set multipath parameter to high.

\$PASHS,CPD,MTP,3 <enter>

Table 6.143: MTP Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|---|
| d1 | Multipath. One of the following values: 0 - no multipath (zero baseline) 1 - Low (open field) 2 - Medium (default) 3 - high (water surface, buildings) 4 - Severe (forest, urban canyon) |

OBN: Vector Solution Information

\$PASHQ,OBN

This command queries the OBN message. The OBN message contains information about the vector solution accumulated from the beginning of the static site occupation. It is only relevant when the rover dynamics are set to static.

Example: Query OBN data to the current port

\$PASHQ,OBN <enter>

\$PASHR,OBN

The response message is in binary format and is in the form:

\$PASHR,OBN,<OBEN structure> <enter>

Table 6.144 on page 210 describes the binary structure of the OBEN message.

Table 6.144: OBEN Message Structure (Binary Format)

| Туре | | Description | Units |
|-------------|--------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| int | | Number of channels in receiver | |
| Base site | int | site ID | 4 character |
| information | float | slant height | meters |
| | float | antenna radius | meters |
| | float | vertical offset | meters |
| | float | north offset | meters |
| | float | east offset | meters |
| | float | temperature | degrees C |
| | float | humidity | percent |
| | float | air pressure | millibars |
| | double | WGS 84 X component of position | meters |
| | double | WGS 84 Y component of position | meters |
| | double | WGS 84 Z component of position | meters |

 Table 6.144: OBEN Message Structure (Binary Format)

| Type | | Description | Units |
|-------------|--------|--|-------------|
| Baseline | int | Number of epochs available | |
| information | int | Number of epochs used in solution | |
| | int | Number of satellites used for solution | |
| | int | Reference SV PRN number | |
| | int | PRNs of used satellites | |
| | long | L1 ambiguity | 0.01 cycles |
| | int | Number of epochs for each satellite | |
| | float | Standard deviation of L1 ambiguity | cycles |
| | long | L2 ambiguity | 0.01 cycles |
| | float | Standard deviation of L2 ambiguity | cycles |
| | float | Standard deviation of vector x component | meters |
| | float | Standard deviation of vector y component | meters |
| | float | Standard deviation of vector Z component | meters |
| | float | Cross correlation XY | meters |
| | float | Cross correlation XZ | meters |
| | float | Cross correlation YZ | meters |
| | double | Baseline component delta X | meters |
| | double | Baseline component delta Y | meters |
| | double | Baseline component delta Z | meters |
| | float | Lowest contrast ratio for fixing ambiguities | |
| | int | Number of fixed ambiguities | |
| | float | RMS residual | meters |
| | float | chi-squared | |
| Time Tag | int | Week number of static site occupation beginning | |
| | int | Week number of last epoch | |
| | long | Week millisecond of static site occupation beginning | millisecono |
| | long | Week millisecond of last epoch | millisecond |

 Table 6.144: OBEN Message Structure (Binary Format)

| Type | | Description | Units |
|-------------|----------|-------------|-------|
| | checksum | | |
| Total Bytes | 446 | | |

OUT: Solution Output \$PASHS,CPD,OUT,d1

This command selects which position solution to output to the serial port and/or the data card. This command is relevant for ROVER mode or RVP BASE mode. The default is 1.

Table 6.145: CPD,OUT Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description |
|-----------|--|
| d1 | solution output selection: 0 - raw pseudo range solution (autonomous) 1 - CPD solution if available. (default) Note 1: CPD solution can only be stored on the PC card in a C-file (data mode 2 or 4 See "\$PASHS,RNG,d" on page 108). Note 2: When the receiver is set to ROVER mode and the CPD solution is not available, no solution will be output to the serial port. However, the raw pseudo-range solution will be stored in the data card. Note 3: If receiver is in RVP BASE mode, the CPD solution will be output via serial ports but will not be stored into receiver's data card (B and C files) because this solution is the rover's position. 2 - Same as 1, but in RVP Base Mode, the solution WILL BE stored into receiver's C-file on the data card. |

Example: Set CPD output to raw position output

\$PASHS,CPD,OUT,0 <enter>

PEB: Base Broadcast Interval

\$PASHS,CPD,PEB,d1

This command specifies the broadcasting interval for BPS message, where d1 is the interval in seconds. The BPS message contains base station's ground mark

coordinates (if relevant) and antenna offset from reference point. This command is relevant for BASE mode or RVP ROVER mode.

Table 6.146: CPD,PEB Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Units | Default |
|-----------|--|--------|------------|
| d1 | Base coordinates broadcast interval. Only the following values are valid: 0, 10, 30, 60, 120, 300 (0 for no transmission). | second | 30 seconds |

Example: Set BPS broadcast interval to 10 seconds

\$PASHS,CPD,PEB,10 <enter>

PED: DBEN Transmission Period

\$PASHS,CPD,PED,d1

This command selects the DBEN message transmission period, where d1 is the transmission period in seconds. This command is only relevant for BASE mode or RVP ROVER mode.

Table 6.147: CPD.PED Parameter Table

| Pa | arameter | Description | Range | Unit | Note | Default |
|----|----------|--------------------------|------------|--------|-------------------------|----------|
| | d1 | DBEN transmission period | 0 - 999 .0 | second | 0 means no transmission | 1 second |

Example: Set DBEN transmission period to 3 seconds

\$PASHS,CPD,PED,3 <enter>

PER: CPD Update Interval

\$PASHS,CPD,PER,d1

This command selects the CPD Kalman filter update interval, where d1 is the update interval in seconds. This command is relevant for ROVER mode or RVP BASE mode, and when fast CPD is set to OFF.

Table 6.148: CPD,PER Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range | Unit | Default |
|-----------|-----------------------------|-----------|------|----------|
| d1 | Kalman filter update period | 1,2,3,4,5 | sec | 1 second |

Example: Set CPD update interval to 3 seconds.

\$PASHS,CPD,PER,3 <enter>

POS: Set Base Position

\$PASHS,CPD,POS,m1,c2,m3,c4,f5

This command sets the base point position from the rover receiver.

Table 6.149: CPD.POS Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range |
|-----------|--|-----------------|
| m1 | Latitude of base position in degrees and decimal minutes (ddmm.mmmmmmm). | 0-8959.9999999 |
| c2 | Direction of latitude N = North, S = South | 'S', 'N' |
| m3 | Longitude of base position in degrees and decimal minutes (dddmm.mmmmmm) | 0-17959.9999999 |
| c4 | Direction of longitude E = East, W = West | 'E', 'W' |
| f5 | Reference point altitude (always have + or - sign) (in meters) | ±9999.9999 |



This requires the receiver configured to use the entered base position (by issuing command \$PASHS,UBP,0)

Example: Set base position from the rover receiver

\$PASHS,CPD,POS,3722.2432438,N,12350.5438423,W,+34.5672 <enter>

\$PASHQ,CPD,POS,c

This command queries the base position from the rover, where c is the optional serial port. If the port is not specified, the message is output to port from which this command was received.

Example: Query base position set at the rover receiver

\$PASHQ,CPD,POS <enter>

\$PASHR,CPD,POS

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,CPD,POS,m1,c2,m3,c4,f5 <enter>

The description of these parameters can be found in Table 6.149 on page 214.

PRT: Port Output Setting

\$PASHS,CPD,PRT,c

This command sets the port to output DBEN and BPS messages, where c is the desired port. This is only relevant to BASE or RVP ROVER mode. Default port is B.

Example: Output DBEN and BPS messages to port C.

\$PASHS,CPD,PRT,C <enter>

RST: Reset CPD \$PASHS,CPD,RST

Reset the PNAV processing (Kalman filter reset). This command is relevant for ROV-ER mode or RVP BASE mode only.

Example: Reset the PNAV Kalman Filter

\$PASHS,CPD,RST <enter>

STS: CPD Solution Status

\$PASHQ,CPD,STS,c

This command queries the CPD Solution Status message, where c is the optional output port. This message contains information about the current CPD/PNAV Processing status.

Example: Query solution status to port D.

\$PASHQ,CPD,STS,D <enter>

\$PASHR,CPD,STS

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,CPD,STS,f1,f2*cc <enter>

Table 6.150: CPD,STS Message Structure

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|-------|---------------------------------|-----------------|-------|
| f1 | RMS phase residual | 0.00 - 0.100 | meter |
| f2 | Ambiguity Fixing Contrast Ratio | 0.00 - 99999.99 | |
| *cc | Checksum | | |

UBP: Use Base Position \$PASHS,CPD,UBP,d1

This command selects the base position to use in ROVER mode, where d1 indicates the desired base position. This command is relevant for ROVER mode only. Default is 1.

Table 6.151: CPD, UBP Parameter Table

| Parameter | Description | Range | Default |
|-----------|---|-------|---------|
| d1 | Base position to use: 0 = Use entered base position 1 = Use transmitted base position | 0,1 | 1 |

Example: Use entered base station position.

\$PASHS,CPD,UBP,0 <enter>

User Coordinate Transformation (UCT) Commands

The User Coordinate Transformation library includes user-defined transformation data (e.g., datums, grid systems, map projection parameters, etc.) and transformation functions.

The user is able to:

- define and store one set of transformation parameters
- perform the transformation based on these parameters

The UCT commands include:

- Transformation Parameters
- Transformation Selection
- Coordinate Output

Table 6.152 on page 217 list the UCT commands available for your receiver:

Table 6.152: UCT Commands

| Function | Command | Description | Page |
|----------------|-----------------|--|------|
| Transformation | \$PASHS,UDD | Set datum-to-datum transformation parameters | 220 |
| Parameters | \$PASHQ,UDD | Query 7 parameters of datum-to-datum transformation | 221 |
| Setting | \$PASHS,UDG | Set datum-to-grid projection parameters | 221 |
| | \$PASHQ,UDG | Query parameters of datum-to-grid projection (variable parameters) | 226 |
| Transformation | \$PASHS,DTM | Select datum to use (preset or user-defined) | 218 |
| Selection | \$PASHQ,DTM | Query datum used | 218 |
| | \$PASHS,GRD | Select grid (map projection) mode | 219 |
| | \$PASHQ,GRD | Query grid (map projection) mode | 219 |
| | \$PASHS,HGT | Select height model to use | 220 |
| | \$PASHQ,HGT | Query height model to use | 220 |
| Coordinates | \$PASHS,NME,GGA | Enable/disable geographic position output | 154 |
| Output | \$PASHS,NME,GLL | Enable/disable latitude/longitude response message | 156 |
| _ | \$PASHS,NME,POS | Enable/disable NMEA postion response message | 171 |
| | \$PASHS,NME,GXP | Enable/disable the horizontal position message | 164 |
| | \$PASHS,NME,GDC | Enable/disable user-defined grid coordinates output | 152 |
| | \$PASHQ,GDC | Query user-defined grid coordinates | 152 |
| | \$PASHS,NME,UTM | Enable/disable UTM grid coordinates output | 180 |
| | \$PASHQ,UTM | Query UTM grid coordinates | 180 |

DTM: Datum Selection

\$PASHS,DTM,s

Select the geodetic datum used for position computation and measurements, where s is a 3 character string that defines a pre-defined datum or UDD (User Defined Datum). Parameters for user defined datum are entered with the **\$PASHS,UDD** command (page 220). W84 is the default. For the list of available predefined datums, Appendix A, **Reference Datums and Ellipsoids**.

Example: Select user defined datum for position computation.

\$PASHS,DTM,UDD <enter>



This does not affect the position output in the B-file or in the PBN message which are ECEF and always with respect to WGS-84.

\$PASHQ,DTM,c

Query datum setting where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query the DTM status to port C.

\$PASHQ,DTM,C <enter>

\$PASHR.DTM

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR.DTM.s*cc <enter>

where s is the 3 character string that denotes the current datum setting. For the list of available datum, see Appendix A, **Reference Datums and Ellipsoids**.



Transformation charts, including DMA, list the datum transformation parameters as "from" local \rightarrow "to" WGS-84. This format is used for the UDD interface and the parameter signs are automatically inversed before the transformation is executed.

FUM: Fix UTM Zone

\$PASHS,FUM,c

This command will enable/disable the fixing of the UTM zone, where c is either Y (enable) or N (disable). The default is N. This command is mostly used when the user is near a UTM boundary and outputing position in UTM coordinates and does not want the UTM coordinates to suddenly shift from one zone to another if the boundary is crossed. Use the \$PASHS.FZM command to set the zone that will be fixed.

Example: Select the UTM zone to be fixed.

\$PASHS,FUM,Y <enter>

FZN: Set UTM Zone to Fix

\$PASHS,FZN,d

This command will set the UTM zone that will be held fixed, where d is the UTM zone and ranges from 1—60. this command is mostly used when the user is near a UTM boundary and outputing position in UTM coordinates and does not want the UTM coordinates to suddenly shift from one zone to another if the boundary is crossed. This command must be used with \$PASHS.FUM.

Example: Select UTM zone 10 to be fixed.

\$PASHS,FZN,10 <enter>

GRD: Datum to Grid Transformation Selection (Map Projection) \$PASHS,GRD,s

Enable/Disable the usage of the datum to grid transformation where s is a 3 character string:

NON: (default: none) disable datum to grid transformation

UDG: enable datum to grid transformation

Parameters for user-defined datum are entered with the \$PASHS,UDG command (on page 221). Grid coordinates are output in the "\$PASHR,GDC" on page 153.

Example: Enable user-defined datum to grid transformation.

\$PASHS,GRD,UDG <enter>

\$PASHQ.GRD.c

Associated query command where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query the GRD status to port C.

\$PASHQ,GRD,C <enter>

\$PASHR,GRD

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,GRD,s*cc <enter>

where s is the 3 character string that denotes the current datum to grid setting (NON or UDG)

HGT: Height Model Selection

\$PASHS,HGT,s

Select the height used in the position output messages, where s is a 3 character string:

ELG: (default) output ellipsoidal heights in position messages.

GEO: output orthometric heights in position messages using worldwide geoidal model.



This does not affect the position output in the B-file or in the PBN message which are ECEF and always with respect to WGS84.



To remain NMEA standard, the GGA message will always output geoidal height whatever the selection is. This selection affects the height value in other position messages such as POS, UTM and GDC.

Example: Select geoidal height in position output.

\$PASHS,HGT,GEO <enter>

\$PASHQ,HGT,c

Query height model selection where c is the optional output port.

Example: Query the HGT status to port C.

\$PASHQ,HGT,C <enter>

\$PASHR,HGT

The response message is in the form:

\$PASHR,HGT,s*cc <enter>

where s is the 3 character string that denotes the current height setting (ELG or GEO).

UDD: User Defined Datum

\$PASHS,UDD,d1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,f10

Sets the user defined datum parameters in the receiver memory where:

Table 6.153: UDD Message Structure

| | Param eter | Description | Range | Units | Default |
|---|---------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------|-------------|
| Ī | d1 | Geodetic datum. Always 0 for WGS 84. | 0 | n/a | 0 |
| - | f2 | Semi-major axis | 6300000.000- 6400000.000 | meters | 6378137.000 |

Table 6.153: UDD Message Structure (continued)

| Param eter | Description | Range | Units | Default |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|--------|---------------|
| f3 | Inverse Flattening in meters. | 290.0000000- 301.0000000 | meters | 298.257223563 |
| f4 | Translation in x direction* | ±1000.000 | meters | 0.00 |
| f5 | Translation in y direction* | ±1000.000 | meters | 0.00 |
| f6 | Translation in z direction* | ±1000.000 | meters | 0.00 |
| f7 | Rotation about x axis* + rotation is counter clockwise, and - rotation is clockwise rotation, about the origin. | ±10.000 | sec | 0.000 |
| f8 | Rotation about y axis* | ±10.000 | sec | 0.000 |
| f9 | Rotation about z axis* | ±10.000 | sec | 0.000 |
| f10 | Delta scale factor (scale factor = 1 + delta scale factor) | ±25.000 | PPM | 0.0000 |

Example: Set datum parameters

\$PASHS,UDD,0,637 8240, 297.323, 34.23, 121.4, 18.9, 0, 0, 0, 0 <enter>

\$PASHQ,UDD,c

Query the user datum parameters where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response message to the current communication port.

Example: Query datum parameters to port C

\$PASHQ,UDD,C <enter>

\$PASHR,UDD

The response is in the format.

\$PASHR,UDD,d1,f2,f3,f4,f5,f6.f7,f8,f9,f10*cc <enter>

Where the Parameters are defined in Table 6.153 on page 220.

UDG: User-Defined Datum to Grid Transformation \$PASHS,UDG,s1,d2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,f10,f11,f12,f13

Sets the user-defined datum to grid transformation parameters in the receiver memory. The number of parameters depends on the map projection type selected and must be indicated by the user as parameter d2.

The parameters description for each map projection type is as follows:

 Table 6.154: UDG Structure for Equatorial Mercator

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|-------|--|---------------|--------------|
| s1 | Map projection type | EMER | n/a |
| d2 | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 3 | n/a |
| f3 | Longitude for the Central Meridian | ±1800000.0000 | dddmmss.ssss |
| f4 | False Northing | ±10,000,000 | meters |
| f5 | False Easting | ±10,000,000 | meters |

Table 6.155: UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|-------|--|---------------|--------------|
| s1 | Map projection type | TM83 | n/a |
| d2 | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 5 | n/a |
| f3 | Longitude for Central meridian | ±1800000.0000 | dddmmss.ssss |
| f4 | Scale factor at Central Meridian | 0.5-1.5 | n/a |
| f5 | Latitude of the grid origin of the projection | ±900000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f6 | False Easting | ±10,000,000 | meters |
| f7 | False Northing | ±10,000,000 | meters |

Table 6.156: UDG Structure for Oblique Mercator

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|-------|--|---------------|-------------|
| s1 | Map projection type | OM83 | n/a |
| d2 | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 6 | n/a |
| f3 | Azimuth of the skew axis | ±1800000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f4 | Scale factor at center of projection | 0.5-1.5 | n/a |
| f5 | Longitude of the grid origin of the projection | ±1800000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f6 | Latitude of the grid origin of the projection | ±900000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f7 | False Easting | ±10,000,000 | meters |
| f8 | False Northing | ±10,000,000 | meters |

Table 6.157: UDG Structure for Stereographic (Polar and Oblique)

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|-------|--|---------------|-------------|
| s1 | Map projection type | STER | n/a |
| d2 | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 5 | n/a |
| f3 | Latitude of the grid origin of the projection | ±900000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f4 | Longitude of the grid origin of the projection | ±1800000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f5 | Scale factor at center of projection | 0.5-1.5 | n/a |
| f6 | False Easting | ±10,000,000 | meters |
| f7 | False Northing | ±10,000,000 | meters |

Table 6.158: UDG Structure for Lambert Conformal Conic for SPC83 (2 standard parallels form)

| Field | Description | Range | Units |
|-------|--|---------------|-------------|
| s1 | Map projection type | LC83 | n/a |
| d2 | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 6 | n/a |
| f3 | Latitude of Southern Standard parallel | ±900000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f4 | Latitude of Northern Standard parallel | ±900000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f5 | Longitude of the grid origin of the projection | ±1800000.0000 | ddmmss.ssss |
| f6 | Latitude of the grid origin of the projection | ±900000.0000 | ddmmss.sss |
| f7 | False Easting | ±10,000,000 | meters |
| f8 | False Northing | ±10,000,000 | meters |

The following SPC27 map projections must be used in conjunction with the Clark 1866 ellipsoid (a = 6378206.4 m and 1/f = 294.978698200) and the following datum (Tx = -8.0, Ty = 160.0, Tz= 176.0, rotation and scale = 0) which is included in the preset datum list as NAC.



Values are derived from tables which can be obtained from various sources, including NGS Publication 62-4 (1986 Reprint) which also includes discussion and definitions of applied formulas and parameters.

Table 6.159: UDG Structure for Lambert Conic Conformal for SPC27

| Description | Range Name |
|--|------------|
| Map projection type. | LC27 |
| Number of parameters for the selected projection | 11 |
| False Easting or x coordinate of central meridian | L1 |
| Longitude of Central meridian | L2 |
| Map radius of central parallel (Φo) | L3 |
| Map radius of lowest parallel of the projection table plus y value on central meridian at this parallel ($y = 0$ in most cases) | L4 |
| Scale (m) of the projection along the central parallel (Φo) | L5 |
| Sine of latitude of central parallel (Φo) computed from basic equations for Lambert projection with 2 standrad parallel. | L6 |
| Degree, minute portion of the rectifying latitude ωo for Φo , latitude of origin | L7 |
| Remainder of ωο | L8 |
| 1/6 * Ro * No * 10^6 | L9 |
| tanΦo / 24 * (Ro * No)^3/2] * 10^24 | L10 |
| [(5 + 3 * tan ² Φο)/120 * Ro * N0 ³] * 10 ³ 2 | L11 |
| Number of parameters for the selected projection | 11 |

f9 : $\omega = \Phi$ - [1052.893882 - (4.483344 - 0.002352 * $\cos^2 \Phi$) * $\cos^2 \Phi$] * $\sin \Phi$ * $\cos \Phi$

f11/f12/f13 : Ro = a * (1 - e^2) / (1 - e^2 *sin^2 Φ o)^3/2 : radius of curvature in meridian plane at Φ o

No = a / (1-e^2 * sin^2 Φ o)^1/2 : radius of curvature in prime vertical at Φ o

Table 6.160: UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator for SPC27

| Description | Range/Name in Table |
|--|------------------------|
| Map projection type | TM27 |
| Number of parameters for the selected projection | 6 |
| False Easting or x coordinate of central meridian | T1 |
| Longitude of Central meridian | T2 |
| Degree, minute portion of the rectifying latitude ωo for Φo , latitude of origin | Т3 |
| Remainder of ωo | T4 |
| Scale along the central meridian | Т5 |
| (1/6 * Rm * Nm * T5^2) * 10^15 | Т6 |

Rm = radius of curvature in meridian plane

Nm = radius of curvature in prime vertical

Both calculated for the mean latitude of the area in the zone.

Table 6.161: UDG Structure for Transverse Mercator for SPC27 for Alaska zone 2 through 9

| Parameters | Description | Range/ Name |
|------------|---|-------------|
| s1 | Map projection type. | TMA7 |
| d2 | Number of parameters for the selected projection | 2 |
| f3 | False Easting or x coordinate of central meridian | С |
| f4 | Longitude of Central meridian | CM |

Example: Set datum to grid transformation parameters for Lambert Conformal CA-zone 4

\$PASHS,UDG,LC83,6,360000.0,371500.0,

-1190000.0,352000.0,2000000,500000 <enter>

Example: Set datum to grid transformation parameters.

\$PASHS,UDG,LC83,637 8240,297.323,121.4,18.9,0,0,0,1.5 <enter>

\$PASHQ,UDG,c

Associated query command where c is the optional output port and is not required to direct the response message to the current communication port.

Example: Query datum to grid transformation parameters to port C

\$PASHQ,UDG,C <enter>

\$PASHR,UDG

The response is in the format:

\$PASHR,UDG,s1,d2,f3,f4,f5,f6,f7,f8,f9,f10,f11,f12,f13*cc <enter>

where the fields (and the number of them) are defined in the above tables and depend on the type of map projection selected.



Reference Datums and Ellipsoids

The following tables list geodetic datums and reference ellipsoid parameters.



The translation values are in the format - From local to WGSG4.

Table A.1: Available Geodetic Datums

| Datum ID | Reference Ellipsoid | Offset in meters (dX,dY,dZ | Datum Description | |
|----------|------------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| ARF | Clarke 1880 | -143, -90, -294 | ARC 1950 (Botswana,Lesotho,Malawi,Swaziland,Zaire,Zambia,Zimbabwe | |
| ARS | Clarke 1880 | -160, -8, -300 | ARC 1960 (Kenya,Tanzania) | |
| AUA | Australian National | -133, -48, 148 | ANS66 Australian Geodetic Datum 1966(Australia, Tasmania Island) | |
| AUG | Australian National | -134, -48, 149 | ANS84 Australian Geodetic Datum 1984 (Australia, Tasmania Island) | |
| ВОО | International 1924 | 307, 304, -318 | Bogota Bogota Observatory (Columbia) | |
| CAI | International 1924 | -148, 136, 90 | Campo S. American Campo Inchauspe (Argentina) | |
| CAP | Clarke 1880 | -136, -108, -292 | Cape (South Africa) | |
| CGE | Clarke 1880 | -263, 6,431 | Carthage (Tunisia) | |
| СНІ | International 1924 | 175, -38, 113 | Chatham 1971 (Chatham,New Zeland) | |
| CHU | International 1924 | -134, 229, -29 | S. American Chua Astro (Paraguay) | |
| COA | International 1924 | -206, 172, -6 | S. American Corrego Alegre (Brazil) | |
| EUA | International 1924 | -87, -96, -120 | European 1950 (Western Europe:Austria,Den- mark,France,F.R. of Germany, Netherlands, Switzerland) | |
| EUE | International 1924 | -104, -101, -140 | European 1950 (Cyprus) | |
| EUF | International 1924 | -130, -117, -151 | European 1950 (Egypt) | |
| EUH | International 1924 | -117, -132, -164 | European 1950 (Iran) | |
| EUJ | International 1924 | -97, -88, -135 | European 1950 (Sicily) | |

Reference A-1

 Table A.1: Available Geodetic Datums (continued)

| Datum ID | Reference Ellipsoid | Offset in meters (dX,dY,dZ | Datum Description |
|----------|------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| EUS | International 1924 | -86, -98, -119 | European 1979 (Austria, Finland, Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Swe- den, Switzerland) |
| FAH | Clarke 1880 | -346, -1, 224 | Oman |
| GAA | International 1924 | -133, -321, 50 | Gandajika Base (Rep. of Maldives) |
| GEO | International 1924 | 84, -22, 209 | Geodetic Datum 1949 (New Zealand) |
| НЈО | International 1924 | -73, 46, -86 | Hjorsey 195 (Iceland) |
| INA | Everest | 214, 836, 303 | Indian 1 (Thailand, Vietnam) |
| INM | Everest | 289, 734, 257 | Indian 2 (India,Nepal,Bangladesh) |
| IRL | Modified Airy | 506, -122, 611 | Ireland 1965 |
| KEA | Modified Everest | -11, 851, 5 | Kertau 1948 (West Malayzia, Singapore) |
| LIB | Clarke 1880 | -90, 40, 88 | Liberia 1964 |
| LUZ | Clarke 1866 | -133, -77, -51 | Luzon (Philippines excluding Mindanoa Is.) |
| MAS | Bessel 1841 | 639, 405, 60 | Massawa (Eritrea,Ethiopia) |
| MER | Clarke 1880 | 31, 146, 47 | Merchich (Morocco) |
| MIN | Clarke 1880 | -92, -93, 122 | Minna (Nigeria) |
| NAC | Clarke 1866 | -8, 160, 176 | NAD27 N. American CONUS 1927 (North America) |
| NAD | Clarke 1866 | -5, 135, 172 | AK27 N. American Alaska 1927 (Alaska) |
| NAE | Clarke 1866 | -10, 158, 187 | CAN27 N. American Canada 1927 (Canada incl. Newfoundland Island) |
| NAH | Clarke 1880 | -231, -196, 482 | Nahrwan (Saudi Arabia) |
| NAN | Clarke 1866 | -6, 127, 192 | Central America (Belize,Costa Rica,El Salvador, Guatemala, Hon- duras, Nicaragua, Mexico) |
| NAR | GRS1980 | 0, 0, 0 | GRS80 North American 1983 |
| OEG | Helmert 1906 | -130, 110, -13 | Old Egyptian |

Table A.1: Available Geodetic Datums (continued)

| Datum ID | Reference Ellipsoid | Offset in meters (dX,dY,dZ | Datum Description |
|----------|------------------------|----------------------------|---|
| OGB | Airy 1830 | 375, -111, 431 | OSG Ordnance Survey of Great Britain 1936 (England,Isle of Man,Scot- land,Shetland Islands, Wales) |
| ОНА | Clarke 1866 | 61, -285, -181 | OLDHW Old Hawaiian |
| PIT | International 1924 | 185, 165, 42 | Pitcairn Astro 1967 (Pitcairn Island) |
| QAT | International 1924 | -128, -283, 22 | Qatar National (Qatar) |
| QUO | International 1924 | 164, 138, -189 | Qornoq (South Greenland) |
| SAN | South American 1969 | -57, 1, -41 | SAMER69 S. American 1969 (Argentina,Bolivia,Brazil,Chile,Colombia,Ecuador,Guyan,Paraguay,Peru,Venezuela,Trinidad,Tobago) |
| SCK | Bessel 1841 Namibia | 616, 97, -251 | Schwarzeck (Namibia) |
| TIL | Everest | -689, 691, -46 | Timbalai 1948 (Brunei,East Malaysia, Sarawak,Sabah) |
| TOY | Bessel 1841 | -128, 481, 664 | Tokyo (Japan,Korea,Okinawa) |
| UDD | User Defined | user defined | User defined |
| W72 | WGS72 | 0, 0, +4.5 | WGS72 World Geodetic System - 72 |
| W84 | WGS84 | 0, 0, 0 | WGS84 World Geodetic System - 84 |
| ZAN | International 1924 | -265, 120, -358 | Zanderij (Surinam) |

Table A.2: Reference Ellipsoids

| Ellipsoid | a (metres) | 1/f | f |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|------------------|
| Airy 1830 | 6377563.396 | 299.3249647 | 0.00334085064038 |
| Modified Airy | 6377340.189 | 299.3249647 | 0.00334085064038 |
| Australian National | 6378160.0 | 298.25 | 0.00335289186924 |
| Bessel 1841 | 6377397.155 | 299.1528128 | 0.00334277318217 |

 Table A.2: Reference Ellipsoids (continued)

| Ellipsoid | a (metres) | 1/f | f |
|--|-------------|---------------|------------------|
| Clarke 1866 | 6378206.4 | 294.9786982 | 0.00339007530409 |
| Clarke 1880 | 6378249.145 | 293.465 | 0.00340756137870 |
| Everest (india 1830) | 6377276.345 | 300.8017 | 0.00332444929666 |
| Everest (W.Malaysia&Singapore) | 6377304.063 | 300.8017 | 0.00332444929666 |
| Geodetic Reference System 1980 | 6378137.0 | 298.257222101 | 0.00335281068118 |
| Helmert 1906 | 6378200.0 | 298.30 | 0.00335232986926 |
| International 1924 | 6378388.0 | 297.00 | 0.00336700336700 |
| South American 1969 | 6378160.0 | 298.25 | 0.00335289186924 |
| World Geodetic System 1972 (WGS-72) | 6378135.0 | 298.26 | 0.00335277945417 |
| World Geodetic System 1984 (WGS-84) | 6378137.0 | 298.257223563 | 0.00335281066475 |

Global Product Support

If you have any problems or require further assistance, the Customer Support team can be reached through the following:

- telephone
- email
- Ashtech BBS system
- Internet

Please refer to the documentation before contacting Customer Support. Many common problems are identified within the documentation and suggestions are offered for solving them.

Ashtech customer support:

Sunnyvale, California, USA

800 Number: 1-800-229-2400 Local Voice Line: (408) 524-1680

fax Line: (408) 524-1500
Email: support@ashtech.com
Ashtech Europe Ltd. Oxfordshire UK

TEL: 44 1 993 883 533 fax: 44 1 993 883 977

Solutions for Common Problems

- Check cables and power supplies. Many hardware problems are related to these simple problems.
- If the problem seems to be with your computer, re-boot it to clear the system's RAM memory.
- If you are experiencing receiver problems, reset the receiver as documented in the set commands section of this manual. Note that the reset command clears receiver memory and resets operating parameters to factory default values.
- Verify the batteries are charged.
- Verify that the antenna views skyward are unobstructed by trees, buildings, or other canopy.

If none of these suggestions solves the problem, contact the Customer Support team. To assist the Customer Support team, please ensure the following information is available:

Table B.1: GPS/GIS Product Information

| Information Category | Your actual numbers |
|--|---------------------|
| Receiver model | |
| Receiver serial # | |
| Software version # | |
| Software key serial # | |
| Firmware version # | |
| Options* | |
| A clear, concise description of the problem. | |

^{*} The firmware version # and options can be obtained using the \$PASHQ,RID (receiver identification) command.

Corporate Web Page

You can obtain data sheets, GPS information, application notes, and a variety of useful information from Ashtech's Internet web page. In addition, you can access the BBS through the web site, and locate additional support areas such as frequently asked questions and training previews. The Internet address is:

http://www.ashtech.com

Ashtech Bulletin Board

General

If your computer contains a modem and communications software, you can access information from Ashtech's computer Bulletin Board System (BBS). Two data lines are available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, except for short periods when the system is off-line for maintenance. The Ashtech BBS uses the TBBS BBS software and provides several important services. You can download a current almanac, get the status of the GPS satellites, get NANUS (Notices Advisory to Navstar Users), and look at solar and geomagnetic data from SESC (Space Environment Services Center) in Boulder, Colorado. On occasion, the BBS has been used to carry software updates and document files.

The first time you call, you will be able to log on and browse for up to 30 minutes, but you will not be able to download. During this initial logon, you will be asked for identifying information and a password; anonymous callers will not be given access to the system. Remember exactly how you entered your name and how you spelled your password; write them on paper, they will be your entry into the system in the future.

After you have logged on and registered, the SYSOP verifies your status as a customer, and establishes your security code commensurate with the hardware and software you are using.

The BBS phone numbers are:

• Line 1 408-524-1527 2400 to 28800 baud

• Line 2 Automatic rollover 2400 to 14400 baud if line 1 is busy

Parameters: N,8,1 (No parity, 8 bits, 1 stop bit, full duplex)

Supported Protocols

B.2 lists the protocols supported by the Customer Support BBS.

Table B.2: Protocols

| Protocol | Description |
|-------------|--|
| XMODEM | Widely supported, uses 128-byte blocks. Good for moderately noisy lines. May cause file integrity problems by rounding. |
| XMODEM-1k | Uses 1024-byte blocks. Supposedly better for 2400 baud+. May cause file integrity problems by rounding. |
| YMODEM | Also known as YMODEM Batch, passes filename and size, eliminating rounding problems. Capable of multiple file transfer (batch). |
| YMODEM-G | Fast protocol for use only with error-free data links. Not recommended. |
| SEAlink | Passes filename and size, eliminating rounding problems. Capable of file transfer (batch). Good for noisy line conditions and links where delays occur (satellite-based long distance, or packet-switched networks). |
| KERMIT | Slow, but works with almost any transmission medium. |
| SuperKERMIT | Same as KERMIT, but faster. Good for noisy line conditions and where delays occur (satellite-based long distance, or packet-switched networks). |
| ZMODEM | Newer protocol that supports batch and exact file size. Good for noisy conditions. Includes all ZMODEM-90Ô extensions. |
| ASCII | Only for users with no other protocols available. No error checking, not recommended. |



The preferred protocols are ZMODEM, SEAlink, YMODEM.

Repair Centers

In addition to repair centers in California and England, authorized distributors in 27 countries can assist you with your service needs.

Ashtech Inc., Sunnyvale, California

Voice: (408) 524-1680 or (800) 229-2400

fax: (408) 524-1500

Ashtech Europe Ltd. Oxfordshire UK

TEL: 44 1 993 883 533

fax: 44 1 993 883 977

Index

| Symbols | \$PASHQ,GSN, 161 |
|----------------------|-------------------------|
| \$GPALM, 149 | \$PASHQ,GSV, 163 |
| \$GPGGA, 155 | \$PASHQ,GXP, 165 |
| \$GPGLL, 157 | \$PASHQ,INF, 86 |
| \$GPGRS, 158 | \$PASHQ,ION, 89 |
| \$GPGSA, 160 | \$PASHQ,LPS, 91, 92, 94 |
| \$GPGSN, 161 | \$PASHQ,MBN, 134 |
| \$GPGSV, 163 | \$PASHQ,MDM, 93 |
| \$GPGXP, 165 | \$PASHQ,MET, 94 |
| \$GPMSG, 166 | \$PASHQ,MSG, 166 |
| \$GPRMC, 175 | \$PASHQ,OBN, 209 |
| \$GPRRE, 176 | \$PASHQ,PAR, 97 |
| \$GPVTG, 183 | \$PASHQ,PBN, 139 |
| \$GPXDR, 184 | \$PASHQ,PHE, 100 |
| \$GPZDA, 186 | \$PASHQ,POW, 103 |
| \$PASHQ,ALH, 76 | \$PASHQ,PPS, 105 |
| \$PASHQ,ALH,c, 76 | \$PASHQ,PRT, 105 |
| \$PASHQ,ALM, 148 | \$PASHQ,RAW, 141 |
| \$PASHQ,ANT, 79 | \$PASHQ,RID, 107, 108 |
| \$PASHQ,BEEP, 80 | \$PASHQ,RMC, 175 |
| \$PASHQ,CBN, 125 | \$PASHQ,RRE, 176 |
| \$PASHQ,CPD, 198 | \$PASHQ,RTC, 188 |
| \$PASHQ,CPD,ANT, 201 | \$PASHQ,SAL, 142 |
| \$PASHQ,CPD,DLK, 202 | \$PASHQ,SAT, 178 |
| \$PASHQ,CPD,INF, 206 | \$PASHQ,SES, 111 |
| \$PASHQ,CPD,MOD, 208 | \$PASHQ,SID, 112 |
| \$PASHQ,CPD,POS, 214 | \$PASHQ,SNV, 144 |
| \$PASHQ,CPD,STS, 215 | \$PASHQ,STA, 113 |
| \$PASHQ,CTS, 80 | \$PASHQ,TMP, 116 |
| \$PASHQ,DAL, 151 | \$PASHQ,TTT, 174 |
| \$PASHQ,DBN, 130 | \$PASHQ,UDD, 221 |
| \$PASHQ,DTM, 218 | \$PASHQ,UDG, 226 |
| \$PASHQ,EPB, 132 | \$PASHQ,UTM, 180 |
| \$PASHQ,FLS, 84 | \$PASHQ,VTG, 182 |
| \$PASHQ,GGA, 154 | \$PASHQ,WARN, 118 |
| \$PASHQ,GLL, 157 | \$PASHQ,WKN, 122 |
| \$PASHQ,GRS, 158 | \$PASHQ,XDR,c, 184 |
| \$PASHQ,GSA, 160 | \$PASHQ,ZDA, 186 |

Index-1

\$PASHR,ALH, 76 \$PASHS,ANH,f, 77 \$PASHR,ALM, 143 \$PASHS,ANR, 77 \$PASHR,ANT, 79 \$PASHS,ANT, 77, 78 \$PASHR,BEEP, 80 \$PASHS,BEEP, 80 \$PASHR,CBN, 125 \$PASHS,CPD,AFP, 200 \$PASHR,CLM, 80 \$PASHS,CPD,ANT, 200 \$PASHR,CPD,ANT, 201 \$PASHS,CPD,DYN, 204 \$PASHR,CPD,DLK, 202 \$PASHS,CPD,ENT, 205 \$PASHR,CPD,INF, 206 \$PASHS,CPD,EOT, 205 \$PASHR,CPD,MOD, 208 \$PASHS,CPD,FST, 206 \$PASHR,CPD,POS, 214 \$PASHS,CPD,MAX, 207 \$PASHR,CPD,STS, 215 \$PASHS,CPD,MOD, 207 \$PASHR,CTS, 81 \$PASHS,CPD,MTP, 209 \$PASHR,DAL, 151 \$PASHS,CPD,OUT, 212 \$PASHR,DTM, 218 \$PASHS,CPD,PEB, 212 \$PASHR,EPB, 133 \$PASHS,CPD,PED, 213 \$PASHR,FLS, 84 \$PASHS,CPD,PER, 213 \$PASHR,INF, 87 \$PASHS,CPD,POS, 214 \$PASHR,ION, 89 \$PASHS,CPD,PRT, 215 \$PASHR,LPS, 91 \$PASHS,CPD,RST, 215 \$PASHS,CPD,UBP, 216 \$PASHR,MDM, 93, 94 \$PASHR,MPC, 134 \$PASHS,CTS, 80 \$PASHR,OBN, 209 \$PASHS,DSC, 81 \$PASHR,PBN, 139 \$PASHS,DSY, 81 \$PASHR,PHE, 100 \$PASHS,DTM, 82, 218 \$PASHR,POS, 171 \$PASHS,ELM, 82 \$PASHR,PPS, 105 \$PASHS,FIL, 83 \$PASHR,PRT, 105 \$PASHS,FIX, 83 \$PASHS,INF, 86 \$PASHR,RID, 107 \$PASHR,RPC, 130 \$PASHS,INI, 88 \$PASHS,ION, 89 \$PASHR,RTR, 109 \$PASHR,SAT, 178 \$PASHS,LTZ, 91, 117 \$PASHR,SNV, 144 \$PASHS,MDM, 92, 94 \$PASHR,TMP, 116 \$PASHS,MET,CMD, 94 \$PASHR,TTT, 174, 180 \$PASHS,MET,INIT, 95 \$PASHR,UDD, 221 \$PASHS,MST, 95 \$PASHR,UDG, 226 \$PASHS,MSV, 96 \$PASHR,UTM, 181 \$PASHS,NME,ALL, 148 \$PASHR,WARN, 118 \$PASHS,NME,ALM, 148 \$PASHR,WKN, 122 \$PASHS,NME,DAL, 150 \$PASHS,ALT, 76, 77 \$PASHS,NME,GGA, 154, 171 \$PASHS,ANA, 77 \$PASHS,NME,GLL, 156

| \$PASHS,RTC,STH, 194 |
|--|
| \$PASHS,RTC,STI, 194 |
| \$PASHS,RTC,TYP, 195 |
| \$PASHS,SAV, 109, 112 |
| \$PASHS,SES, 109 |
| \$PASHS,SES,PAR, 109 |
| \$PASHS,SES,SET, 110 |
| \$PASHS,SIT, 112 |
| \$PASHS,SPD, 113 |
| \$PASHS,SVS, 114 |
| \$PASHS,TST, 117 |
| \$PASHS,UDD, 220 |
| \$PASHS,UNH, 117 |
| \$PASHS,USE, 117 |
| \$PASHS,VDP, 117 |
| \$PASHS,WAK, 118 |
| N T . |
| Numerics |
| 1PPS out, 15 |
| ${f A}$ |
| accuracy, 1 |
| accuracy, raccuracy, real-time monitoring, 46 |
| ALT Fix Mode, 11 |
| ambiguity fixing reliability, 45 |
| ANT, 201, 206 |
| antenna offset, 37 |
| Antenna Reduction, 24 |
| Auto Differential Mode, 47 |
| |
| D |
| В |
| Base data latency, 44 |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 |
| Base data latency, 44 |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 bit slippage, 49 |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 bit slippage, 49 |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 bit slippage, 49 C carrier phase initialization, 44 |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 bit slippage, 49 C carrier phase initialization, 44 combined differential and RTK base station, setup, |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 bit slippage, 49 C carrier phase initialization, 44 combined differential and RTK base station, setup, 29 |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 bit slippage, 49 C carrier phase initialization, 44 combined differential and RTK base station, setup, |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 bit slippage, 49 C carrier phase initialization, 44 combined differential and RTK base station, setup, 29 |
| Base data latency, 44 base station, 27 bit slippage, 49 C carrier phase initialization, 44 combined differential and RTK base station, setup, 29 communication link, 27 |
| |

Index-3

| data | ${f M}$ |
|--|---|
| file naming, 8 | message rate, 32 |
| output, 15 | monitoring accuracy, 46 |
| recording, 6 | multipath mitigation, 21 |
| structure, 6 | . |
| transferring, 16 | \mathbf{N} |
| types, 7 | NME,POS, 171 |
| Default Parameters, 17 | NMEA |
| Differential | satellite range residual, 158 |
| correction, 47 | 0 |
| GPS, 27 | options, 2 |
| differential dase station, setup, 27 | options, 2 |
| differential remote station, setup, 38 | P |
| Disable differential mode, 192 | parameters |
| DOP, 159 | saving, 5 |
| E | setting, 5 |
| | performance, 1 |
| Ellipsoidal height, 77 | point positioning, 12 |
| Enable Type of Message, 195 | port protocol, 80 |
| event marker, 12, 179 | POS, 214 |
| event marker message, 173 | position |
| ${f F}$ | horizontal, 164 |
| fast RTK, 44 | mode, 11 |
| Fast RTK mode, 33 | position latency, 44 |
| | protocol for a specified port, 81 |
| G | R |
| GRS, 158 | |
| GSN, 161 | radio communication, 49 |
| GSV, 163 | Reference |
| GXP, 164 | station, 27 |
| Н | reference station, 37 |
| handshaking, 80, 81 | reliability, ambiguity fixing, 45 |
| - | remote monitoring, 12 |
| I | remote option, 49 |
| initialization, 5 | RTC,OFF, 192 |
| integer ambiguity resolution, 44 | RTC,TYP, 195 RTCM |
| L | reference, 166 |
| - | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |
| latency, 42 | RTCM 104, 47, 48 RTCM message bit rate, 32 |
| loop tracking parameters, 90 | _ |
| LTZ, 94, 96, 97, 115 | RTK dase station, setup, 28 |
| | RTK remote station, setup, 39 |

```
S
satellite
    in-view, 163
    residual and position error, 176
    status, 178
session programming, 10
setup
    combined differential and RTK base station,
    differential base station, 27
    differential remote station, 38
    RTK base station, 28
    RTK remote station, 39
shutter timing, 14
signal strength, 161
six-of-eight format, 49
SNR, 23
Surveys
    static, 119
synchronization, 16
synchronized RTK, 43
Synchronized RTK mode, 33
                       T
time and date message, 184, 185
TTT, 173
                       U
UTC
    time, 186
                       \mathbf{V}
velocity/course, 182
                       \mathbf{Z}
ZDA, 184
```

Index-5